PCL XL Feature Reference Protocol Class 2.0

Revision: p1.8 Revision Date: January 6, 1998 Author(s): Word for Windows File: xl_ref20r18.doc Word for Windows Version: Word97 FIGURE FILES: VISIO 4.0

Document Revision History

Rev	Revision Description	Date	Approval
1.0	First release of frozen features for Class 1.1	13Dec95	
1.1	Fixed many typo's in spec revision 1.0	15May96	
p1.2	First draft for Class 2.0 features	16May96	
p1.3	Second draft of Class 2.0 features	06Sep96	
P1.4	Final draft of Class 2.0 features	09Feb97	
P1.5	Redefinition of certain 2.0 features	01Mar97	
P1.6	Added newest Paper Handling information	03June1997	
P1.7	Additional 2.0 Features and General Editing	14July1997	
P1.8	Added JetASM format operator examples	06Jan1998	

Note: This document is for HP Personnel only. Please do not copy and distribute without notification to the PCL XL team.

*** NOTICE ***

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 1	BLD 4600
Hawlott Dackard Company Confidential				

MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, REGARDING THE SOFTWARE OR TECHNICAL INFORMATION. HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT, GUARANTEE OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR TECHNICAL INFORMATION IN TERMS OF ITS CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, CURRENTNESS, OR OTHERWISE. YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE RESULTS AND PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE OR TECHNICAL INFORMATION. The exclusion of implied warranties is not permitted by some jurisdictions. The above exclusion may not apply to you.

IN NO EVENT WILL HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES (INCLUDING DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION AND THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE OR TECHNICAL INFORMATION EVEN IF HEWLETT-PACKARD HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Because some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, the above limitations may not apply to you. Hewlett-Packard liability to you for actual damages from any cause whatsoever, and regardless of the form of the action (whether in contract, tort including negligence, product liability or otherwise), will be limited to US \$50.

Copyright © 1995 - 1997 Hewlett-Packard Company. All rights reserved.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 2	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Table Of Contents

	Figure Files: Visio 4.0	1
1.0	INTRODUCTION	7
1.	1 GLOSSARY	8
1.		
1.		
1.		
1.		
1.		
	7 COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION MATRIX	
1.		
1.		
	10 BITMAPS	
	11 PENS	
	12 BRUSHES	
	13 FONTS	
	14 PAINT SOURCES	
1.	1.14.1 Color Objects	
	1.14.2 Raster Patterns	
1	15 RASTER OPERATIONS	
	16 GRAPHICS STATE	
2.0	PCL XL OPERATORS, ATTRIBUTES AND STREAMS	24
2.	1 PROTOCOL OPERATORS	24
2.	2 SIMPLE OPERATOR EXAMPLES	26
2.	3 LEGAL PROTOCOL OPERATOR SEQUENCES	27
2.	4 ATTRIBUTE LIST SPECIFICATION FORMAT	29
2.	5 FORMAT OF OPERATOR SPECIFICATIONS	30
2.	6 PCL XL PROTOCOL CLASS AND REVISION NUMBERS	31
2.	7 ERROR AND WARNING REPORTS	32
2.		
2.	8.1 BINARY STREAM FORMAT DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS	33
2.	8.2 BINARY STREAM HEADERS	
2.	8.3 BINARY OPERATOR AND ATTRIBUTE LIST CONSTRUCTION	35
2.	8.4 BINARY STREAM OPERATOR SYNTAX	
2.	8.5 BINARY STREAM OPERATOR EXAMPLE	39
	Operator: DemoOperator	39
2.	9 PCL XL DESIGN PRINCIPLES	41
3.0	SESSION OPERATORS	
3.		
	Operator: BeginSession	
2	Operator: EndSession	
3.	2 BEGINNING AND ENDING A PAGE	
	Operator: BeginPage	
2	Operator: EndPage	
3.		
2	Operator: Comment	
3.	4 OPENING AND CLOSING A DATA SOURCE	
		50
	Operator: OpenDataSource Operator: CloseDataSource	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 3	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Feature Reference

4.1 DEFINING FONTS AND CHARACTERS.	4.0 FONT CONTROL OPERATORS	
Operator: ReadFontHeader.	4.1 DEFINING FONTS AND CHARACTERS	
Operator: ReadFontHeader.	Operator: BeginFontHeader	
Operator: ReginChar		
Operator: ReadChar	Operator: EndFontHeader	
Operator: EndChar. .70 4.2 REMOVING FONTS .71 Operator: RemoveFont .72 5.0 GRAPHICS STATE OPERATORS .73 5.1 SAVING AND RESTORING THE GRAPHICS STATE .75 Operator: PopGS .77 Operator: PopGS .77 Operator: SetCursorRel .79 Operator: SetCursorRel .80 Operator: SetCursorRel .81 5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES .82 Operator: SetCursorRel .81 5.4 SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATRIBUTES .92 Operator: SetCharShear .93 Operator: SetCharShear .93 Operator: SetCharShear .93 Operator: SetCharShear .93 Operator: SetCharShear .94 Operator: SetCharShear .95 Operator: SetCharShear .96 Operator: SetCharShear .97 <td< td=""><td>Operator: BeginChar</td><td></td></td<>	Operator: BeginChar	
4.2 REMOVING FONTS	Operator: ReadChar	
Operator: RemoveFont	Operator: EndChar	
5.0 GRAPHICS STATE OPERATORS 73 5.1 SAVING AND RESTORING THE GRAPHICS STATE 75 Operator: PublGS 77 Operator: PublGS 78 S.2 SETURG AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION. 79 Operator: SetCursor. 80 Operator: SetCursorRel 81 S.3 SETURG COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SetColorSpace 83 Operator: SetPushSource 86 Operator: SetColorSpace 89 Operator: SetCharSale 92 Operator: SetCharSale 93 Operator: SetCharShear 96 Operator: SetCharShear 96 Operator: SetCharShear 98 Operator: SetCharShear 99 Operator: SetCharShear 90	4.2 REMOVING FONTS	
5.1 SAVING AND RESTORING THE GRAPHICS STATE	Operator: RemoveFont	
Operator: Poperator: PashGS 77 Operator: PashGS 78 5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION. 79 Operator: SetCursorRel 80 Operator: SetCursorRel 81 5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SetColorSpace 83 Operator: SetTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharSource 89 5.4 SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharSource 93 Operator: SetCharSource 94 Operator: SetCharSource 94 Operator: SetCharSource 95 Operator: SetCharSource 95 Operator: SetCharSource 96 Operator: SetCharSource 98 Operator: SetCharSource 98 Operator: SetTontoldvalue 96 Operator: SetTontoldvalue 96 Operator: SetTontoftindoldvalue 98 <td< th=""><th>5.0 GRAPHICS STATE OPERATORS</th><th></th></td<>	5.0 GRAPHICS STATE OPERATORS	
Operator: PushGS 78 5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION. 79 Operator: SetCursoren. 80 Operator: SetCursorRel 81 5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SetClorSpace 83 Operator: SetTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharScale 94 Operator: SetCharScale 96 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetTING FONT ANTHIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH. 100 5.5 SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH. 102 Operator: SetLineCap 103 Ope	5.1 SAVING AND RESTORING THE GRAPHICS STATE	
Operator: PushGS 78 5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION. 79 Operator: SetCursorRel 80 Operator: SetCursorRel 81 5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SetClorSpace 83 Operator: SetTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharScale 94 Operator: SetCharScale 96 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetTING FONT ANTHIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH. 100 5.5 SETTING FONT ANTHIDURES 103 Operator: SetLineCap 107 Operator:	Operator: PopGS	
5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION. 79 Operator: SetCursor. 80 Operator: SetCursorRel 81 5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SetColorSpace 83 Operator: SetColorSpace 86 Operator: SetColorSpace 86 Operator: SetCharSource 86 Operator: SetCharSource 89 5.4 SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharSoule 94 Operator: SetCharSoule 94 Operator: SetCharSoule 94 Operator: SetCharSoule 94 Operator: SetCharSouldvalue 96 Operator: SetCharSted 99 Operator: SetCharSted Autributes 99 Operator: SetTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH. 102 Operator: SetHineltributes 103 Operator: SetHineltributes 107 Operator: SetHineloin 101 Operator		
Operator:SetCursor.80Operator:SetCursorRel815.3SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES.82Operator:SetEolorSpace83Operator:SetEnushSource86Operator:SetTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES92Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue97Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue97Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue97Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue100Operator:SetCharBoldValue10156SETTING ATTRBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.112 <td>5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION</td> <td></td>	5.2 SETTING AND CHANGING THE CURSOR LOCATION	
Operator:SetTUNG COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES815.3SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES82Operator:SetColorSpace83Operator:SetPenSource86Operator:SetPenSource895.4SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES92Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharShear95Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharShedr99Operator:SetCharShedr1005.5SETTING ATTRBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.100Operator:SetHintlinit.105Operator:SetHineCap.107Operator:SetLineCap.107Operator:SetLineCap.107Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace114Operator:SetClipReplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace117Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator: <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
5.3 SETTING COLOR SPACE AND PAINT SOURCES. 82 Operator: SelColorSpace 83 Operator: SelPenSource 86 Operator: SelPenSource 89 5.4 SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharAngle 93 Operator: SetCharScale 94 Operator: SetCharSubMode 95 Operator: SetCharBoldValue 96 Operator: SetHintlibutes 97 Operator: SetHintlibutes		
Operator:SetColorSpace83Operator:SetBrushSource89Operator:SetPenSource895.4SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES92Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetTingDate100Operator:SetTingDate102Operator:SetHineLiniti102Operator:SetHineLiniti103Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace114Operator:SetClipRetangle116Operator:SetClipRetangle117Operator:SetClipRetangle116Operator:SetClipRetangle116Operator:SetClipRetangle117Operator:SetClipRetangle116Operator:SetClipRetangle125<		
Operator:SetBrushSource86Operator:SetCharSource895.4SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES92Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharShear95Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetFont1005.5SETTING ATTRBUTES of THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetHile/Linit105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash1115.6SETTING ATTRBUTES OF THE CURRENT CLIP PATH.112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace117Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace117Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:SetClipRoplace117Operator:SetClipRoplace116Operator:		
Operator:SetPenSource895.4SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES92Operator:SetCharAngle93Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale94Operator:SetCharScale95Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharBoldValue99Operator:SetCharBubMode98Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetFont1005.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetLineLoin107Operator:SetLineLoin107Operator:SetLineLoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace114Operator:SetClipReplace115Operator:SetClipReplace116Operator:SetClipRectangle117Operator:SetClipRectangle116Operator:SetClipRectangle116Operator:SetClipRectangle116Operator:SetClipRobas1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1225.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
5.4 SETTING FONT AND CHARACTER ATTRIBUTES 92 Operator: SetCharAngle 93 Operator: SetCharScale 94 Operator: SetCharScale 95 Operator: SetCharSoldValue 96 Operator: SetCharBoldValue 96 Operator: SetCharBoldValue 96 Operator: SetCharBoldValue 96 Operator: SetCharSubMode 98 Operator: SetCharAttributes 99 Operator: SetFont 100 5.5 SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH. 100 Operator: SetLineCap 103 Operator: SetLineCap 107 Operator: SetLineDash 108 Operator: SetLineDash 109 Operator: SetClipReplace 113 Operator: SetClipReplace 114 Operator: SetClipIntersect 116 Operator: SetClipReplace 116 Operator: SetClipIndee 117 Operator: SetClipRetangle		
Operator: SetCharAngle93Operator: SetCharScale.94Operator: SetCharScale.95Operator: SetCharBoldValue96Operator: SetCharSubMode.98Operator: SetCharAttributes.99Operator: SetCharAttributes.99Operator: SetCharAttributes of THE CURRENT PATH.1005.5 SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetFillMode107Operator: SetFillMode107Operator: SetLineJoin108Operator: SetLineJoin109Operator: SetLineDash101Operator: SetClipReplace113Operator: SetClipReplace113Operator: SetClipReplace116Operator: SetClipRolege.116Operator: SetClipRolege117Operator: SetClipRolege1185.7 PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1225.7.6 ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator: SetSourceTxMode130Operator: SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator: SetCharScale94Operator: SetCharShear95Operator: SetCharShear96Operator: SetCharBoldValue96Operator: SetCharAbildValue98Operator: SetCharAttributes99Operator: SetCharAttributes99Operator: SetCharAttributes of THE CURRENT PATH.1005.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator: SetFillMode103Operator: SetLineCap107Operator: SetLineCap107Operator: SetLineCap107Operator: SetLineCap107Operator: SetLineDash109Operator: SetClipReplace113Operator: SetClipReplace113Operator: SetClipReplace114Operator: SetClipIntersect114Operator: SetClipPage116Operator: SetClipPoage117Operator: SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1225.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator: SetPainTixMode130Operator: SetPainTixMode130Operator: SetPainTixMode130Operator: SetPainTixMode131		
Operator:SetCharShear95Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharSubMode98Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetFont1005.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineJoin109Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace114Operator:SetClipReplace116Operator:SetClipMode116Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1125.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1225.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode131		
Operator:SetCharBoldValue96Operator:SetCharSubMode.98Operator:SetCharSubMode.99Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetTont1005.5SETTING ATTRBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetClipRebash1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipRectangle117Operator:SetClipRectangle1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1125.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode131		
Operator:SetCharSubMode		
Operator:SetCharAttributes99Operator:SetFont1005.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetLineLimit.105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipIntersect116Operator:SetClipIntersect116Operator:SetClipIntersect116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1125.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1225.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPainfTXMode130Operator:SetSourceTXMode131		
Operator:SetFont1005.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetMiterLimit.105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipRetangle114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1225.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode131		
5.5SETTING ATTRIBUTES OF THE CURRENT PATH.102Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetMiterLimit.105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH.112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipReplace.114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage.116Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1125.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetFillMode103Operator:SetMiterLimit105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode131		
Operator:SetMiterLimit.105Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1225.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetPaintTxMode131		
Operator:SetLineCap107Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetLineJoin108Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetLineDash109Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetPenWidth1115.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
5.6SETTING THE CURRENT CLIP PATH.112Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetClipMode117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetClipReplace113Operator:SetClipIntersect114Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetPathToClip117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetClipIntersect		
Operator:SetClipRectangle115Operator:SetClipToPage116Operator:SetPathToClip117Operator:SetClipMode1185.7PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS1195.7.3THE ROP3 OPERANDS1225.7.4TRANSPARENCY MODES1255.7.5RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS1275.7.6ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET129Operator:SetPaintTxMode130Operator:SetSourceTxMode131		
Operator:SetClipToPage	• •	
Operator: SetPathToClip 117 Operator: SetClipMode 118 5.7 PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS 119 5.7.3 THE ROP3 OPERANDS 122 5.7.4 TRANSPARENCY MODES 125 5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
Operator: SetClipMode 118 5.7 PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS 119 5.7.3 THE ROP3 OPERANDS 122 5.7.4 TRANSPARENCY MODES 125 5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
5.7 PCL XL LOGICAL OPERATIONS 119 5.7.3 THE ROP3 OPERANDS 122 5.7.4 TRANSPARENCY MODES 125 5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
5.7.3 THE ROP3 OPERANDS. 122 5.7.4 TRANSPARENCY MODES 125 5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
5.7.4 TRANSPARENCY MODES 125 5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
5.7.5 RASTER OPERATIONS AND TRANSPARENCY INTERACTIONS 127 5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
5.7.6 ROP2 EQUIVALENTS IN THE ROP3 SET. 129 Operator: SetPaintTxMode 130 Operator: SetSourceTxMode 131		
Operator: SetPaintTxMode		
Operator: SetSourceTxMode		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 4	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

	5.8 Setting and Using Halftone Methods	
	Operator: SetHalftoneMethod	
5.9	9 SETTING PAGE COORDINATE SYSTEM ATTRIBUTES	
	Operator: SetPageDefaultCTM	
	Operator: SetPageOrigin	
	Operator: SetPageRotation	
	Operator: SetPageScale	
6.0	PAINTING OPERATORS	143
6	1 PATH MANIPULATION OPERATORS	1/3
0.	<i>Operator: CloseSubPath</i>	
	Operator: NewPath	
	Operator: PaintPath	
67	2 DEFINING AND PAINTING ARCS	
0.2	<i>Operator: ArcPath</i>	
6	3 DEFINING AND PAINTING BEZIERS	
0	Operator: BezierPath	
	Operator: BezierRelPath	
64	4 DEFINING AND PAINTING A CHORD	
0.	Operator: Chord	
	Operator: ChordPath	
6.4	5 DEFINING AND PAINTING AN ELLIPSE	
0.	Operator: Ellipse	
	Operator: EllipsePath	
6.0	5 Defining and Painting Lines	
	Operator: LinePath	
	Operator: LineRelPath	
6.	7 DEFINING AND PAINTING PIES	
	Operator: Pie	
	Operator: PiePath	
6.8	*	
	Operator: Rectangle	
	Operator: RectanglePath	
	Operator: RoundRectangle	
	Operator: RoundRectanglePath	
6.		
	Operator: BeginImage	
	Operator: ReadImage	177
	Operator: EndImage	
6.	11 DEFINING AND PAINTING RASTER PATTERNS	180
	Operator: BeginRastPattern	
	Operator: ReadRastPattern	
	Operator: EndRastPattern	187
6.	12 DEFINING AND PAINTING SCAN LINES	
	Operator: BeginScan	
	Operator: ScanLineRel	
	Operator: EndScan	191
6.	13 PAINTING TEXT	192
	Operator: Text	193
	Operator: TextPath	195
7.0	USER-DEFINED STREAMS	197

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 5	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

PCL XL Feature Reference

7.1 DEFINING AND USING USER-DEFINED STREAMS	197
7.2 STREAM HEADER FORMAT.	
Operator: BeginStream	
Operator: ReadStream	
Operator: EndStream	
Operator: ExecStream	
Operator: RemoveStream	
APPENDIX	
A. PCL XL AND PIXEL PLACEMENT	
B. BINARY STREAM TAG VALUES	207
C. OPERATOR NAME TO TAG VALUE TABLE	
D. DATA TYPE TO TAG VALUE TABLE	
E. ATTRIBUTE ID NUMBER TO ATTRIBUTE NAME TABLE	
F. ATTRIBUTE NAME TO DATA TYPES TABLE	
G. ATTRIBUTE VALUE ENUMERATIONS TABLE	
H. HP LASERJET PRINTER PJL AND PCL XL STREAMS	
I. HP LASERJET PRINTER ENGINE/PAPER HANDLING FEATURES AND PCL XL	
J. PCL XL DEVICE ERROR REPORTING	
K. PCL XL ERROR AND WARNING CODES	
Generic Operator Errors	
Operator-Specific Errors	
L. PCL XL FONT FORMATS AND FONT DEFINITION OPERATORS	
M. TABLE OF ROP3 OPERATIONS	
N. MODIFIED BACKUS-NAUR FORM	
O. SYMBOL SET SELECTION	
P. HP LASERJET PRINTER INTERNAL FONT SELECTION	
Q. COMPRESSION METHODS	
INDEX	256

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 6	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Overview

Introduction

1.0 Introduction



Devices supporting PCL XL produce text and graphics pages. The vehicle by which a page imaging task is submitted to a PCL XL device is through the *PCL XL Imaging Protocol*.

The PCL XL imaging protocol is a set of imaging operators for communicating electronic images from one device to another. The

imaging protocol may be communicated among devices via traditional byte streams or other communication mechanisms such as remote procedure calls. Devices that use PCL XL for imaging pages may include printers, fax machines, copiers, software on-screen viewers, etc.

This is an introduction to PCL XL imaging protocol concepts. All PCL XL devices conform to the general concepts outlined in this section.

Readers of this document are assumed to have basic knowledge in areas of imaging, firmware, software and page description languages.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 7	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Introduction

1.1 Glossary



The following is a table of definitions to help understand the terminology used in this section.

Contone	A multi-bit per pixel raster definition commonly used to achieve device independence.
DPI	Dots Per Inch – A common measurement of a device's resolution.
Graphic State	A firmware repository that groups many imaging states into a single container.
Imaging Operators	Device operators that mark the page (i.e. drawing a line) or effect the nature of marking (i.e. setting color, setting line width, etc.).
Intelligent Printer	An intelligent printer accepts page descriptions in the form of lines, character codes, etc. This form is called "symbolic" form. Each symbol is rendered into bits at device-resolution. Intelligent printers perform this rendering inside the printer. Intelligent printers perform very well for mainstream documents in high page-perminute, color, and shared environments.
Painting	The act of activating or placing dots on an output surface.
Protocol Class	A method of identifying a specific version of PCL XL, usually specifying the imaging and page handling characteristics.
Raster Graphics	Symbols destined for the pages that are pixel-oriented, such as scanned images, art from the Windows Paintbrush package, etc.
Vector Graphics	Symbols destined for the pages that are line-oriented, such as straight lines, rectangles, circles, etc.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 8	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Introduction

1.2 Imaging Model



The foundation of any text and graphics imaging device is its *imaging model*. An imaging model defines a class of operators with which graphical objects are painted on a page or display. The model also defines each tool's attributes and capabilities.

Graphical User Interface environments such as Microsoft-Windows, OS/2, X-Windows (Motif), and Macintosh each have well-defined imaging models embodied in the capabilities of their individual graphics device interfaces. The speed and accuracy with which an application or driver in these environments may image an arbitrary page is often dependent on the existence of matching imaging capabilities in the target imaging device.

PCL XL imaging operations are based on an imaging model that matches today's graphical user interface (GUI) environments and is built to be extensible for the future. This section provides an introduction to the PCL XL imaging model and related key concepts.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 9	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Introduction

1.3 Streams



Certain devices such as printers and fax machines accept a sequence of bytes over a network, parallel or serial port to describe a unit of imaging work to be performed. PCL XL imaging is accomplished on byte-oriented devices through an encapsulated sequence of operations called a *stream*. A PCL XL stream is a self-describing object that contains a sequence of bytes that may instruct PCL XL to

image anything from a simple graphical object (e.g. a string of text, an ellipse, or a logo) to entire documents. For example, a stream may instruct a PCL XL device to draw one or more of the following:

- A piece of clip-art
- ♦ A form
- A watermark
- A signature
- An entire page or entire document
- A series of Documents

The overall set of text, vector, and raster imaging operators available to PCL XL streams provide the fastest and most efficient methods of imaging pages in a given Hewlett-Packard printing or viewing device. The format of streams will be described later in this document.

All streams belong to a specific protocol class. The protocol class specifies the operations and capability of the operators in the stream and the set of operators that are allowed during a session inside that stream. The protocol class and revision number for the classes are defined in the stream header, preceding the stream body containing PCL XL operators and data.

Each protocol class is defined according to capabilities required for specific device types (i.e. raster-only printers, intelligent printers, fax machines, etc.). For example, there may be a protocol class for low-cost (i.e. raster-only) printers that contains fewer capabilities and is less expensive to implement than a protocol class for a high-volume printing devices with collators and staplers.

Each protocol class places boundaries on the imaging operations and behavior of the device during the session. Some PCL XL devices may be designed to accept multiple protocol classes. For example, one could envision a high-volume printer accepting a redirected stream from a fax machine or a stream produced by a scanner.

In a PCL XL device where the operator usage is via programming language APIs or remote procedure calls, the protocol class is implied by the set of PCL XL function calls available to the user.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 10	BLD 4600
	Howlett	Doolord Company (onfidantial	

PCL XL Feature Reference	HEWLETT PACKARD
--------------------------	--------------------

Overview Introduction

For more information regarding PCL XL operator streams, see the section entitled "User-Defined Streams."

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 11	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Overview	

Introduction

1.4 Sessions



A *session* is the context in which a user interacts with a PCL XL device. The user instructs PCL XL to begin a new session to start imaging on the device. The user may only cause imaging to occur on a PCL XL device during an active session.

Figure 1-1 shows the relationship between sessions and page descriptions. The user may only describe pages between the time a session begins and ends. The concept of a PCL XL session may differ from the traditional concept of a job. A job is a high-level printing environment concept usually intertwined with spooling systems. A session is a PCL XL-specific environment the user sets up to image a collection of pages. The user may wish to alter the session environment during a traditional job. A stream within a job may contain more than one session for certain classes of devices.

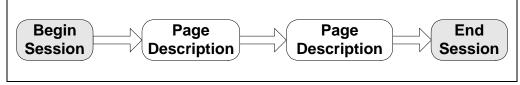


Figure 1-1. Relationship Between Sessions and Page Operations.

User interactions during a session are typically from the user to the device (i.e. all graphics imaging operations). Interactions may also be initiated from the device to the user for error reporting.

The operator to start a session has both *required* and *optional* attributes. PCL XL devices require a user resolution attribute to be set when a new session is started. This attribute identifies the coordinate system units in which the user prefers to describe pages during the session (e.g. 600 units-per-inch). The user units resolution for a session may be different from the internal device resolution. This is because the coordinate system of the session is device-independent. See the *Coordinate System* and *CTM* sections below.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 12	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

HEWLETT PACKARD

Overview

Introduction

1.5 Pages



A *page* in a PCL XL device is a surface upon which painting operations may be performed. This surface is an abstraction of the physical media (printed page or display) upon which objects are painted. The user must begin a new page before any painting operations may begin. Page imaging operations may paint text, vector, and raster objects on a physical page.

Pages have attributes that define and effect the real page received or viewed by a person. For example, the size, type, source, and destination for the physical

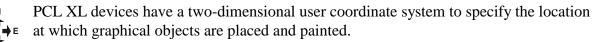
page media are attributes that may be associated with a page.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 13	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

w

Introduction

1.6 User Coordinate System



^s The user coordinate system defaults are illustrated in Figure 1-3. These defaults are specified as follows:

- The origin (x = 0, y = 0) is the "physical" upper left hand corner of page. Note: PCL 5e used the upper left corner of the printable page.
- The x coordinate increases horizontally from left to right
- The y coordinate increases vertically from top to bottom
- The default scale of the x and y axis is set according to the session resolution attribute given by the user when the session begins

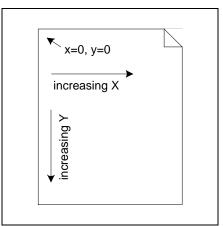
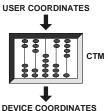


Figure 1-3. User Coordinate System Defaults for a Page

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 14	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Introduction

1.7 Coordinate Transformation Matrix



coordinate space is called a coordinate transformation matrix (CTM). The user may manipulate values in the CTM to transform the way in which text, vector objects, and raster bits are painted on the page surface.

The component used to map user coordinate space to the page surface

Initially, the CTM is set such that the origin of a page is the top left corner. Figure 1-4 illustrates a case where the user has changed the CTM to translate

the user origin to 4 inches to the right of the original origin and 5 inches down from the original origin. On the right of Figure 1-4, clip-art now painted at user coordinates of x = 0, y = 0 will be printed on the physical page at 4 inches to the right and 5 inches down from the *original* origin.

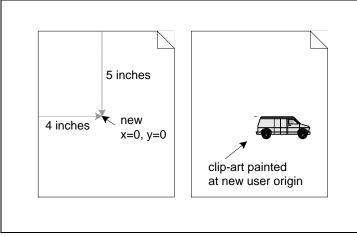


Figure 1-4. Changing the User Coordinate System by Modifying the CTM.

Setting the session user resolution attribute also uses the CTM to accomplish deviceindependence. For example, the user may prefer to work in 72 units-per-inch coordinates on a device that happens to be 600 pixels-per-inch internally. The user may accomplish this by setting the user resolution attribute to 72 units-per-inch for the session. As in this and every case the CTM takes care of translating all the user coordinates (e.g. 72 units-per-inch) to the internal device coordinates (e.g. 600 units-per-inch). The user may work during the entire session in 72 units-per-inch space and automatically achieve the device-best resolution on the page for lines edges, text, and raster objects.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 15	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

O	verview
\mathbf{v}	

Introduction

1.8 Paths



Nearly every application has the need to print or display vector regions that are comprised of one or more arbitrary lines and/or curves. Vector regions are described using *paths*. Paths are used to define both arbitrary vector regions and common regions like circles and rectangles.

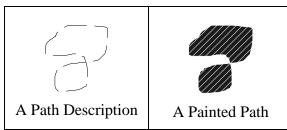


Figure 1-5. A Path Description (left) and a Painted Path (right).

The dashed-line symbol on the left in Figure 1-5 depicts a path description of a vector region. Through the PCL XL imaging protocol, the user describes a series of lines, arcs, and/or Beziers to form a path. Paths are not visible on a physical page or display unless they are painted.

The symbol on the right in Figure 1-5 depicts a painted path where a brush was defined to fill the path with a pattern. When a path is painted, the device takes the line and curve descriptions of the path and fills inside the path with user-selected paint and/or strokes paint along the center of the edges of the path.

Filling and outlining is controlled by pen and brush settings in the current graphics state (pens, brushes and the graphics state are introduced in later sections). The lines, arcs, and Beziers in the path may be connected end-to-end or they may be left disconnected.

Connected sets of lines and curves form a *sub-path*. A path contains zero or more sub-paths. Paths provide a very efficient way to accurately describe any vector region on a page.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 16	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT PACKARD

• •	
Overview	

Introduction

1.9 Clip Paths



In addition to drawing, a path is used to define the current clip path. Clip paths allow the application or driver to constrain areas in which marks may be placed on a page for vector, text, and raster objects. All painting operations are confined to the inside region(s) defined by the current clip path.

Figure 1-6 depicts how defining a clip path effects painting operations. In this case, a rectangular clipping region is defined by a path. After the clip path is defined, a star object is painted to the page near the origin. The only elements of the star actually painted on the page are those lying within the clip path. The clip path may be formed from any combination of lines and curves. Flexible clip path definition allows the driver or application to efficiently image complex graphics without using expensive bit-mapped operations like ROP's or scanlines.

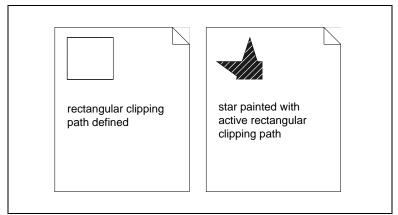


Figure 1-6. Effect of a Clip Path on Painting Operations.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 17	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Introduction

1.10 Bitmaps



Bitmaps are rectangular raster regions and include scanned images. Bitmaps may be single- or multi-bit-per-pixel, including color and contone formats and are device independent with respect to resolution. Bitmaps may be scaled and half-toned in a PCL XL device.

HEWLETT

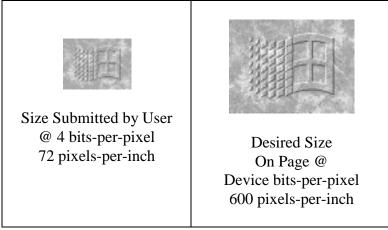




Figure 1-7 depicts an example where a 72 pixels-per-inch image is submitted to a 600 DPI PCL XL device. Assume the user also wants the image to be enlarged to fit the desired area on the physical page. On a monochrome device, two actions must transpire: (1) the image must be scaled-up to fit a larger area on the page and (2) the image must be halftoned to simulate continuous levels of gray on the device. On color devices, the halftoning step may or may not be skipped. Image scaling and halftoning in a device allows bitmap images that are different size and resolution in their original form to be scaled to the appropriate size with good visual quality. Scaling and halftoning bitmaps in a device assures device independence and often leads to file size and transmission time efficiencies.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 18	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Overview

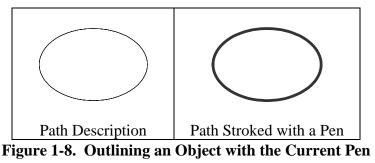
Introduction

1.11 Pens



A pen may be defined for stroking paint along a path object to achieve an outlining effect. When a paint operation is invoked for paths, the edges are stroked with the paint source associated with the current pen (see the Paint Sources section).

Figure 1-8 depicts the results of painting a path object with the pen set to a moderately wide line width and a black paint source.



- The following is a summary of the key concepts behind pens: ٠
- Pens can outline any path object, including text outlines and paths
- There is one pen defined to outline both vector and text objects ٠
- The color or pattern stroked along the edges of the object depends upon the *paint source* currently associated with the pen (see section 1.14 on Paint Sources for more detail)
- If the pen is not associated with a paint source when an object is painted, no outlining is performed
- The current path is *not* destroyed when outlined, allowing the path be reused for later filling or clipping operations

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 19	BLD 4600	
Howlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT

Overview

Introduction

1.12 Brushes



Brushes may be defined for filling paint within the edges of path objects or text. Brushes are also used to color raster images. When a paint operation is invoked on paths or text, the region inside the edges of the object are brushed with the paint source associated with the active brush (see section 1.14 on Paint Sources

for more detail).

Figure 1-9 depicts the results of filling a path object with the brush set to a diagonal pattern paint source. Note that in this example no pen was defined to stroke the edges of the object.

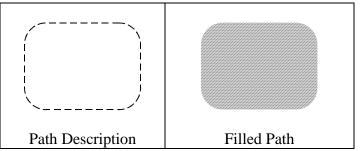


Figure 1-9. Filling Inside an Object's Edges with the Current Brush

The following is a summary of the key concepts behind brushes:

- There is one brush defined to fill both vector, text, and color raster objects
- The color or pattern filled or colored within the object depends upon the *paint source* currently associated with the brush
- If the brush is not associated with a paint source when an object is painted, no filling is performed
- The current path is *not* destroyed when filled, allowing the path to be reused for later stroking operations

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 20	BLD 4600	
Howlett Packard Company Confidential					

Introduction

1.13 Fonts



A PCL XL device allows the user to place characters of a font anywhere on the page. The actual font technology available in the device (TrueType, Bitmap, etc.) to render each character is implementation-dependent. Each character is treated as an independent graphical object. Each character is placed at the current cursor location prior to painting. The current cursor location is defined or changed by

HEWLETT

graphics state operations, path construction operations, and/or intermediate text placement operations.

PCL XL imaging protocol allows one or more characters to be placed on the page by a single text operator. The first character is placed at the current cursor. The remaining characters in a multicharacter operation are placed at corresponding escapements (character spacings) provided by a parameter to the text operator. Each escapement for a character tells PCL XL where the current cursor should be relocated for placement of the next character in succession.

Character sizes are always specified in user units. Painted characters are transformed, scaled and rotated according to page coordinate transformation matrix (CTM) manipulations by the user. Characters may also be rotated, scaled, and sheared (skewed) in an additive manner to the current page CTM by setting a separate character CTM. Painting direction of characters may also be specified for international fonts. Both 8- and 16-bit character codes are supported.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 21	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Overview

Introduction

1.14 Paint Sources



A paint source defines the color or graphical pattern used to paint a vector or text object. A paint source associated with a pen is the source of a color object or pattern for a stroking operation. A paint source associated with a brush is the source of a color object or pattern for a filling or raster-coloring operation.

1.14.1 COLOR OBJECTS



Color objects are conceptually a specific color in a designated color space (i.e. RGB, CIELAB, Gray, etc.) defined by one or more color components. In a PCL XL device, color objects are single values or an ordered set of values that map to a specific color in the current color space. These values may be associated with a pen or brush to define the color with which a graphical object is painted.

The components of a color object must be compatible with the current (active) color space. For example, a color object intended for use in an RGB color space must contain three ordered components, each representing a red, green, and blue intensity value. In an RGB color space, a color object with the ordered values 0, 0.9, 0 would produce green when used as a paint source. Color objects may also represent gray-scaled and mono-toned colors.

A user-defined mapping into a color space may also be constructed using palettes. The method and use of palettes will be discussed later in this document.

1.14.2 RASTER PATTERNS



Raster patterns are rectangular NxM source pixel regions used for constructing primitive patterns. The pattern may be specified as a device-independent bitmap. Once created, raster patterns may be associated with a pen or a brush. A raster pattern associated with the brush is tiled across the page and then used to fill

graphical objects. A raster pattern associated with a pen is tiled across the page and then used to outline or stroke along the edges of a path object.

1.15 Raster Operations

 $\begin{array}{r} 10000001 \\ \text{OR} \ \underline{10101110} \\ = 10101111 \end{array}$

Some protocol classes allow raster operations (ROP's). ROP's are set to cause bit-wise operations (AND, OR, XOR, & NOT) on painted graphical objects in conjunction with the images already on the page and the paint source. A protocol class that supports ROP's supports at least all standard

ROP3 operations. ROP's are particularly useful for blending and adding transparency to objects. Note: the document description size and overhead of ROP clipping operations is often large compared to using paths and clipping and therefore should be avoided when possible.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 22	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

Introduction

1.16 Graphics State



BRUSH PAINT SOURCE = RED All painting operations in PCL XL rely on settings of state attributes related to painting operations. The object containing state attributes for all painting operations is called the *graphics state*.

Graphics state attributes are set by the user to obtain a specific result during painting. For example, the graphics state contains the current paint source

(color) associated with the brush. When an object is painted, the device retrieves the brush's current paint source from the Graphics State. If the brush is associated with a valid paint source the device fills the object with the corresponding color or pattern specified. The Graphics State can be viewed as a last-in first-out stack of fixed size. The Graphics State and its attributes and behavior will be explained further later in this document.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 23	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.0 PCL XL Operators, Attributes and Streams

2.1 Protocol Operators

The PCL XL imaging protocol is specifically designed to have a minimum number of operators for ease-of-use, supportability, efficiency, and best performance. The protocol design allows an operator to be used with various data types and a variable number of parameters during the imaging session.

A simple example of this type of flexibility is the plus ("+") operator in programming languages. The plus operator may be used to add two integer numbers one time it is used and two fractional numbers in another use case. The operator is always known to the user as plus ("+") even though different data types may be used. This principle of operator parameter flexibility is called "operator overloading" in programming languages and "polymorphism" in object-oriented systems. All PCL XL operators employ this re-use principle.

All operators create, modify, or paint PCL XL protocol objects. Examples of protocol objects are sessions, pages, the current path, bitmap images, and characters. Values associated operators are used to set a protocol object's attributes.

Specific examples of attribute values are the placement points for an ellipse and the media size selection for a page. The mechanism by which the imaging protocol achieves reuse is the *attribute-list*. Every operator requiring parameters supplied by the user obtains the data from an attribute-list.

An attribute-list contains a set of one or more attribute/value pairs. Each pair in the list contains an attribute identifier and a set of one or more values for the attribute. Below are examples of attribute/value pairs:

2-1(a)	600 600 1300 2500 (attribute value)	BoundingBox (attribute id)	
2-1(b)	eLetterPaper (attribute value)	MediaSize (attribute id)	
	ePortraitOrientation	Orientation	
	(attribute value)	(attribute id)	

Figure 2-1. Attribute/Value Pairs.

Three attribute/value pairs are shown in Figure 2-1. An operator knows the valid data type(s) and number of values expected in each value-set by the attribute identifier. The attribute identifiers in Figure 2-1 are represented by a name. The actual attribute identifier is a unique number from a set of attribute identifiers defined for the protocol.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 24	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

Attribute lists may hold one or more attribute/value pairs. Many operators need only one attribute/value pair each time they are executed such as the attribute/value pair in Figure 2-1(a). This attribute/value pair is used to define a bounding box with two points (two x, y values). In this case, the bounding box could be used to define the size of an ellipse. Fixed-length, single attribute/value pairs are preferred in serial byte streams to minimize data overhead.

Variable-length attribute lists are used when the exact number and type of attributes required are not predictable. Figure 2-1(b) is an example where the number of attribute/value pairs for the corresponding operator may be variable. One or both of these two attribute/value pairs may provided with an operator like **BeginPage** to start a new page description. The type and number of attribute/value pairs needed to setup a new page may differ based on user requirements and are therefore variable. The valid construction of an attribute list from attribute-value pairs is discussed later in this document.

When an operator is to be executed, a specific attribute list is associated with the operator. The method of association is implementation-specific. For example, if the device interface is a serial byte-stream, the attribute list may simply be data preceding the operator. If the imaging protocol is communicated to the device via a programming-language API, the attribute list may be a parameter in a function call.

The attribute list mechanism allows the protocol to be easily extended (or reduced) for each target imaging environment. Attribute lists simplify the device protocol interface (parsers and function-based APIs) and enhance error checking prior to operator execution.

The specific operation and behavior of all PCL XL imaging protocol operators is found in this volume.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 25	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

Simple Operator Examples 2.2

Each operator description in this document includes examples using the JetASM PCL-XL assembler tool syntax. JetASM uses the same operator, attribute, value and enumeration labels that are used throughout this document and its appendices.

This example shows how to paint an ellipse that fits to a one-inch square bounding-box (600 user-units-per-inch assumed):

Step 1: Build Attribute List 600 600 1200 1200 BoundingBox		<pre>// defines a one-inch square bounding box // attribute id with the corresponding value</pre>	
Step 2: Perform the Operation	Ellipse	// defines an ellipse path and paints it	

The following PCL XL sample session paints a single two-inch line on a page:

eInch Measure 600 600 UnitsPerMeasure BeginSession	// attribute: basic measure for the session is inches// attribute: 600 units in both X and Y direction// operator: begin the imaging session	
ePortraitOrientation Orientation eLetterPaper MediaSize BeginPage	// attribute: page orientation is portrait// attribute: size of media for page is letter// operator: begin the page description	
1200 800 Point SetCursor	<pre>// attribute: point a which to set the current cursor // operator: set the cursor</pre>	
2400 800 EndPoint LinePath	<pre>// attribute: endpoint of a 2 inch line // operator: add the line to the current path</pre>	
PaintPath	// operator: paint the current path	
EndPage	// operator: end the page description	
EndSession	// operator: end the imaging session	

The attribute values that begin with "e" such as "eInch" are actually names for enumerated integer values. For example, eInch is a name for the value 0 for the Measure attribute. Values that correspond to enumerated names are listed in Appendix G.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 26	BLD 4600	
Howlett-Packard Company Confidential					

newieu-rackard Company Confidential

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.3 Legal Protocol Operator Sequences

The legal sequence in which PCL XL operators may be executed is specified here in a modified. Backus-Naur form (BNF). Specifics of this modified BNF are explained in the appendix. Further operator sequencing constraints are described by the pre- and post-conditions in individual operator descriptions found later in this document. The operator sequencing is identical for all PCL XL implementations of a protocol class regardless of actual protocol implementation. Non-terminals start with a lower-case letter and are bold. Terminals start with an upper-case letter and represent operators. The actual operator association with the attribute list is implementation-specific. The productions for **attributeList** are listed in section 2.3.

```
session ::= { attributeList BeginSession { sessionOperations } 0+ attributeList EndSession }
sessionOperations ::= { pageDef | userControlOperation }
pageDef ::= { attributeList BeginPage { imagingOperation } 0+ attributeList EndPage }
userControlOperation ::= { {attributeList Comment} | dataSourceOperation | fontControlOperation
            streamDef | {attributeList ExecStream} | attributeList RemoveStream }
imagingOperation ::= { graphicsStateOperation | paintOperation |
                              rasterPatternDef | userControlOperation }
dataSourceOperation ::= { {attributeList OpenDataSource} |
                                      {attributeList CloseDataSource} }
fontControlOperation ::= { fontHeaderDef | charDef | { attributeList RemoveFont } }
streamDef ::= { { attributeList BeginStream } { attributeList ReadStream } 1+
                              {attributeList EndStream} }
graphicsStateOperation ::= { attributeList { PushGS | PopGS | SetBrushSource | SetCharAngle |
            SetCharScale | SetCharShear | SetCharAttributes | SetClipIntersect | SetClipMode |
            SetClipRectangle | SetClipReplace | SetClipToPage | SetColorSpace | SetCursor |
            SetCursorRel | SetHalftoneMethod | SetFillMode | SetFont | SetLineCap | SetLineDash |
            SetLineJoin | SetMiterLimit | SetPageDefaultCTM | SetPageOrigin | SetPageRotation |
            SetPageScale | SetPathToClip | SetPaintTxMode | SetPenSource | SetPenWidth | SetROP |
            SetSourceTxMode} }
paintOperation :: = { imagePaintOperation | pathOperation | scanOperation |
             {attributeList Text}{attributeList TextPath}}
rasterPatternDef ::= { {attributeList BeginRastPattern} {attributeList ReadRastPattern}
                              {attributeList EndRastPattern} }
charDef ::= { {attributeList BeginChar} {attributeList ReadChar}_1+
                              {attributeList EndChar} }
fontHeaderDef ::= { { attributeList BeginFontHeader } { attributeList ReadFontHeader } 1+
                              {attributeList EndFontHeader} }
pathOperation ::= { attributeList { ArcPath | BezierPath | BezierRelPath | Chord | ChordPath |
            CloseSubPath | Ellipse | EllipsePath | LinePath | LineRelPath | NewPath | PaintPath | Pie |
            PiePath | Rectangle | RectanglePath | RoundRectangle | RoundRectanglePath } }
imagePaintOperation ::= { { attributeList BeginImage } { attributeList ReadImage } <sub>1+</sub>
                              {attributeList EndImage} }
```

-	-	Howlott	Paakard Company (onfidential	
REV: p	o1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 27	BLD 4600

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

PCL XL Feature Reference		HEWLETT PACKARD
Overview	PCL XL Operators and Attributes	

scanOperation ::= { {attributeList BeginScan} {attributeList ScanLineRel }1+

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

{attributeList EndScan} }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 28	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.4 Attribute List Specification Format

This section describes the legal format for operator attribute lists. The format is presented in modified Backus-Naur form (BNF) which is explained in the appendix of this document. The attribute list format is identical for all imaging protocol implementations whether the list is applied in a byte stream or the list is passed as a parameter to a programming language function. All attribute lists are stored and retrieved with a last-in, first-out mechanism (a stack). The right-most attribute/value pair in the list is the last attribute/value pair added to the list. The right-most pair is the first taken out of the list when attributes are read by an operation.

The device internal format of the list and data types for attribute values are implementationdependent. However, all enumerated values for attribute identifiers and attribute values are the same for all PCL XL devices.

```
attributeList ::= { singleAttributePair | multiAttributeList | nullAttributeList }
singleAttributePair ::= {attributeValue attributeID}
multiAttributeList ::= {singleAttributePair}<sub>1+</sub>
nullAttributeList ::= {"An implementation-dependent method of specifying that an empty
                               attribute list is being supplied to the operator"}
attributeValue ::= { value | array }
attributeID ::= {"One in a sequence of enumerated positive integer values representing a unique
                      attribute identifier"}
value ::= { number | xyValue | boxValue }
array ::= { numberArray }
number ::= { integer | +integer | realNumber }
integer ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of an integer value where the range is
                               determined by the implementation" }
+integer ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of an unsigned integer value where the range is
                               determined by the implementation" }
realNumber ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of a real number where the range is
                               determined by the implementation" }
xyValue ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of two integers or two real numbers, the first
                      placed in the list represents an x location the second a y location" }
boxValue ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of two integer or real points, the first point
                      placed in the list represents the top left corner of the box, the second placed in the list
                      represents the bottom right corner of the box"}
numberArray ::= { "an implementation-specific representation of an array of zero or more integer or
                      real numbers" }
```

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 29	BLD 4600
Handett De alaand Cammanan Camfidaartial				

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.5 Format of Operator Specifications

Attribute list specifications will be given in BNF in all operator descriptions in this document. Note that attribute identifiers will be included in the BNF specification without their corresponding values. For example:

The attribute list specification:

multiAttributeList(class.rev#) ::= { Measure & UnitsPerMeasure }

Implies the specification with embedded attribute values:

multiAttributeList(class.rev#) ::= { {aMeasureValue Measure} &
{aUnitsPerMeasureValue UnitsPerMeasure} }

For ease-of-reading, attribute value types (i.e. **aMeasureValue**) are not included in the BNF for each attribute in the operator specification. Instead, corresponding attribute value data types are given in a table below the BNF specification for each operator.

For the purpose of clarifying specifications, a comment may precede the attribute value data type as a string of characters followed by a colon (i.e. " $\{x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue\}$ "). The comments preceding the colon are not part of the protocol syntax. The data ranges for attribute identifier names and enumerated attribute values are given in **Appendix F** and **Appendix G**.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 30	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.6 PCL XL Protocol Class and Revision Numbers

The class and revision number listed for operator's attribute list implies the protocol class and revision number in which an operator is valid. For each new revision of an operator, a new attribute list is specified with the class and revision number noted within parentheses.

The class and revision number for each attribute identifier is located in **Appendix F**. The class and revision number for each attribute enumeration is located in **Appendix G**.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 31	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.7 Error and Warning Reports

Most errors that can occur in a PCL XL device are reported on separate Error Pages following the completion of the job. Each error will be reported in as descriptive manner as possible and supply error codes where applicable. The names of these codes may lead the user to correction of the problem. Internal error codes are also reported when an internal system error occurs for which the user may not have direct control in terms of setting data or operator syntax.

See **Appendix K** and **Appendix J** of this document for more information regarding the error reporting scheme of PCL XL and the specific error codes.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 32	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.8 Binary Stream Format

The purpose of this section is to describe the binary representation for PCL XL data and operator streams.

2.8.1 Binary Stream Format Document Conventions

Throughout this section and the associated sections in the appendix, several conventions will be used to illustrate binary protocol concepts. These conventions are listed below.

- 1. The use of Courier typeface indicates exact ASCII data.
- 2. Hexadecimal numbers are indicated with a "0x" prefix, and utilize lower case letters "a" though "f".
- 3. Items in *Italics* indicate features or conditions that exist in a development environment, but which will not be exposed in a final product.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 33	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.8.2 Binary Stream Headers

As with all PCL XL streams, a binary stream must begin with a stream header. The stream header precedes the stream body containing the operators and data. The section entitled "User-Defined Streams" in this document explains the header format.

The stream header has special significance for binary streams. The binding identifier field in the stream header specifies the ordering of most-significant to least-significant bytes in the stream for multi-byte binary fields. Below is an example of a PCL XL Stream header for a binary stream:

An example stream header is shown below:

)<SP>HP-PCL XL;1;1<CR><LF>

The first character in this stream header is a left parenthesis. The left parenthesis specifies that multi-byte fields representing binary data are ordered least-significant byte to most-significant byte from left to right. This ordering only applies to encoded values for operator identifiers, attribute identifiers, and associated attribute data. In least-significant-byte-first binary format, a 32-bit value for the integer 5 would appear as follows:

0101 least significant 0000 0000 0000 most significant

Some operators may read binary data from the data source, not the attribute list. A few of these operators require data to always be ordered high byte first (i.e. font and character operators, image operators, and raster pattern operators). If an operator does not specify a byte ordering for binary fields, the ordering is determined by an OpenDataSource attribute (i.e. line and Bezier operators).

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 34	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

wieu-i ackaru Company Comfuent

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.8.3 Binary Operator and Attribute List Construction

Attribute lists and operators are sent to the PCL XL device in a post-fix manner: The attribute list for a particular operator is specified first, followed by the operator itself. A First-In-Last-Out **stack** mechanism is implemented within the PCL XL device to acquire attribute list components. The PCL XL device accepts data by **pushing** attribute list data onto the stack, until an operator is received. The operator then executes, consuming the attributes by **popping** them off the stack. The stack is cleared after operator execution.

Tags are used to specify operators, attributes, and data types in the stream. An individual tag is a unique element in a set of 8 bit (single byte) values. Currently, 256 tag values are available, although many of those are reserved. A structure has been established allowing for multi-byte tags should there be such a need in the future.

2.8.3.1 Attribute ID Tags

Each attribute within an attribute list consists of an attribute ID and a value associated with that attribute. The attribute ID is a numeric value used to identify which attribute is being referenced.

The ordering of attributes within an attribute list is not important. There is no difference between an attribute list which consists of attributes #2, #3, and #4 and an attribute list with attributes #4, #2, and #3.

Attributes are constructed by first sending the attribute value, followed by the attribute ID.

Attribute IDs are unique. For example, several operators make use of the **BoundingBox** attribute. For all of the operators, the numeric value for the BoundingBox attribute ID remains the same. A complete list of attributes and their corresponding attribute IDs are listed in the appendix.

A single attribute may contain more than one data value. For example, the **UnitsPerMeasure** attribute for the **BeginSession** operator may consist of two numeric values representing the units of measure for the x and y directions of the page.

Attribute Ids are constructed by using an attribute ID tag, followed by the value for the attribute number. The attribute ID tag also indicates the data type of the attribute number. For the current release of this protocol, all attribute numbers are expressed as ubytes (unsigned bytes).

2.8.3.2 Data Type Tags

Each numeric data value within a operator sequence must be proceeded by a data type tag. This tag indicates the format or data type of the upcoming data. Each data type supported by the PCL XL device is represented by a unique data type tag. Some operators support several different data types, allowing the user to specify data in the most optimum format. For example, if a print

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 35	BLD 4600		
Hawlett Deskand Company Confidential						

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

Overview PCL XL Operators and Attributes

driver is to provide several point values, all of which are close together, it may be more efficient to represent these point values as 8 bit numbers, rather than 32 bit.

Some data types will contain multiple data values. Two sets of data types have been developed to indicate two and four entry data values, to correspond with point (x/y), and box data types. The point data values are typically utilized to express x and y point coordinates, and the box data types are used to express the coordinates for the upper left and lower right corners of a rectangle or bounding box. A complete list of all of the supported data types is listed in the appendix.

As an example, a point in space can be represented with either 8 bit or 16 bit numbers. The tag representation for these two cases is illustrated below. Note that the ordering is sequential as the data would appear in a I/O stream, with the first item in the I/O stream listed first.

Data Tag	uint16 Data		uint16 Data
uint16_xy	y value		x value
Data Tag	ubyte Data	ubyte Data	
ubyte_xy	y value	x value	

Arrays of data values may be specified, where multiple data values of a given data type can be listed. This is accomplished by first specifying a tag, which indicates an array of values of the desired data type, then listing the length of the array. The actual array data follows the array length. The array length is represented by a data type tag followed by the numeric value for the size of the array. The data types used for array lengths are limited to unsigned bytes, and unsigned 16 bit integers. An example of the binary array format is listed below:

Data Tag ubyte_array	Data Tag uint16	unit16 Data 16-bit length (N)	ubyte Data (0)	ubyte Data(1)	 ubyte Data(N-2)	ubyte Data(N-1)

2.8.3.3 Operator Tags

A unique operator tag represents each operator. When the PCL XL device receives an operator tag, that operator will examine the stack, and determine what kind of attribute list is on the stack. An attribute list can contain zero, one, or multiple attributes.

If the attribute list is null (i.e. there are no attributes on the stack), then direct processing of the operator will occur. If the attribute list is non-empty, the operator will determine how many attributes are in the list, and pop them off of the stack, and utilize them as appropriate.

2.8.3.4 Embedded Data Tags

Some operators allow data to be read from the data source. PCL XL allows data to be embedded in the operator and data stream, which is the default data source. Whenever data is to be embedded in the stream, the data must be proceeded by an "Embedded Data Tag" operator, and an 8-bit or 32-bit value indicating the number of bytes of data that follow. See the Appendix for

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 36	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Overview PCL XL Operators and Attributes
--

the value of this tag. Operators which require the inclusion of the embedded data tag are identified in the operator specifications. The sequence of events involving the embedded data tag is illustrated below:

< attribute list > <operator> <embedded data tag> <number of data bytes> <embedded data>

An example of embedded data is provided in the Appendix.

2.8.3.5 White Space Tags

Several tags have been identified which are typically utilized as white space characters within a ASCII data stream. These tags are also white space within a PCL XL data stream, and are effectively ignored. This provides the ability to construct PCL XL print jobs using commonly available editors, and programming tools. The white space tags are identified in the Appendix.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 37	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Overview

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.8.4 Binary Stream Operator Syntax

This section describes the legal syntax for the imaging protocol operators and their associated attribute lists. The syntax is presented in modified Backus-Naur form (BNF) which is explained in the appendix of this document. See the operator sections that follow for detailed attribute-list specifications. Definitions for the tags referenced below are listed in the appendix.

```
operatorSequence ::= { attributeList operatorTag } { embeddedData }<sub>opt</sub>
operatorTag ::= { "One in a set of positive 8 bit integer values representing each available operator." }
attributeList ::= { singleAttributePair | multiAttributeList | nullAttributeList }
embeddedData ::= { {{Tag(edata) dataLength} | {Tag(edatabyte) byteDataLength}} dataSequence }
singleAttributePair ::= { attributeValue attributeID }
multiAttributeList ::= {singleAttributePair}1+
nullAttributeList ::= { the attribute list is empty }
attributeValue ::= { dataType numericValue }
attributeID ::= {{ Tag(attr_ubyte) | Tag(attr_uint16) } attributeIDValue }
dataType ::= { valueType | arrayType }
valueType ::= { singleValueType | xyValueType | boxValueType }
arrayType ::= { {singleValueArrayType | xyValueArrayType | boxValueArrayType } arraySize }
singleValueType ::= { Tag(ubyte) | Tag(uint16) | Tag(uint32) | Tag(sint16) | Tag(sint32) | Tag(real32) }
xyValueType ::= \{ Tag(ubyte_xy) | Tag(uint16_xy) | Tag(uint32_xy) | Tag(sint16) | Tag(sint32_xy) | 
                     Tag(real32_xy) }
boxValueType ::= { Tag(ubyte box) | Tag(uint16 box) | Tag(uint32 box) | Tag(sint16 box) |
                     Tag(sint32_box) | Tag(real32_box) }
singleValueArrayType ::= { Tag(ubyte_array) | Tag(uint16_array) | Tag(uint32_array) |
                     Tag(sint16_array) | Tag(sint32_array) | Tag(real32_array) }
xyValueArrayType ::= { Tag(ubyte_xy_array) | Tag(uint16_xy_array) | Tag(uint32_xy_array) |
                     Tag(sint16_xy_array) | Tag(sint32_xy_array) | Tag(real32_xy_array) }
boxValueArrayType ::= { Tag(ubyte_box_array) | Tag(uint16_box_array) | Tag(uint32_box_array) |
                     Tag(sint16_box_array) | Tag(sint32_box_array) | Tag(real32_box_array) }
arraySize ::= { arraySizeType numericValue }
arraySizeType ::= { Tag(ubyte) | Tag(uint16) }
attributeIDValue ::= {"The numeric value of the attribute ID indicated by the data type tag previously
                     read.}
numericValue ::= { "The numeric value of the data indicated by the data type tag previously read,
                     interpretation dependent upon the data type indicated by the tag, and, if it exists, the
                     array size." }
dataLength ::= { "A 32-bit numeric value indicating the quantity, in bytes, of embedded data following in
                     the data stream }
byteDataLength ::= { "An 8-bit numeric value indicating the quantity, in bytes, of embedded data
                     following in the data stream }
dataSequence ::= { embedded data of any form }
```

		De alas al Cassa a ser C			
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 38	BLD 4600	

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

Overview

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.8.5 Binary Stream Operator Example

The following is an example of a fictitious operator. Suppose that this operator was specified in the following format:

OPERATOR: DEMOOPERATOR

Purpose

Demonstrate the binary stream format.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { BoundingBox & StartPoint }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The region in which the object should be imaged.
	{ xy_value }
StartPoint	The point at which imaging should begin.
	{ xy_value }

Note: This example assumes that the stream header specifies a binary ordering of least significant byte first.

Assume that it was desired to execute this operator with the following attribute values:

BoundingBox: upper left = (10, 20), lower right = (30, 40)StartPoint: x, y = (105, 5280)

The attribute list could be constructed as:

{ <bounding box values> AttributeID#66 <start point values> AttributeID#79 }

Each of the attribute ID numbers need to be specified as a data type tag, data value pair. Also each of the attribute values need to be associated with their respective data types.

Assume that the bounding box may be constructed for unsigned byte values. There is a binary data type for four unsigned byte values named "ubyte_box." The BoundingBox attribute may the constructed by specifying the data type tag, and the four values of the coordinates in the bounding box, the attribute ID tag, followed by the attribute ID number as follows:

Data Tag ubyte_box	0x0a	0x14	0x1e	0x28	Attr. Tag ubyte	0x42
	10_{Dec}	20_{Dec}	30_{Dec}	40_{Dec}		66_{Dec}

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 39	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Overview	PCL XL Operators and Attributes
Overview	I CL AL Operators and Attributes

Assume that the start point may be constructed with two unsigned integer values. There is a binary data type for two unsigned integer values named "uint16_xy." With 105_{Dec} equal to 0x0069 and 5280_{Dec} equal to 0x14a0, the binary representation for the StartPoint attribute would be:

Data Tag uint16_xy	0x69	0x00	0xa0	0x14	Attr. Tag ubyte	0x4f
						79 _{Dec}

Combining all of the attributes together, along with a single byte for the DemoOperator gives us the final format of the operation in the stream:

Data Tag ubyte_box	0x0a	0x14	0x1e	0x28	Attr. Tag ubyte	0x42
Data Tag uint16_xy	0x69	0x00	0xa0	0x14	Attr. Tag ubyte	0x4f
Operator DemoOperator						

All data type values, attribute id values, and enumeration values are contained in the appendix of this document.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 40	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Overview

PCL XL Operators and Attributes

2.9 PCL XL Design Principles

Current and future PCL XL design is based on the following principles:

- 1. Backward compatibility is guaranteed within a protocol class where each new protocol class revision executes all old revisions of the same class (e.g. class 1.2 supports all class 1.1 operators)
- 2. Backward compatibility is encouraged for classes designed for the same category of devices (e.g. class 2.0 designed for printing supports all class 1.x operators since 1.x was designed for printing)
- 3. The imaging model is device-independent such that pages described in a PCL XL stream shall have the same appearance on any compatible device regardless of device resolution
- 4. The number of operators in any protocol class shall be kept to a minimum
- 5. Each operator shall perform a single logical function to minimize complexity of pre- and post-conditions
- 6. State dependencies among operators shall be kept to a minimum
- 7. Duplicate functionality among operators shall be kept to a minimum

HEWLETT PACKARD

session

Session Operators

3.0 Session Operators

Session operators are the set of operators that provide the user control over the definition of a session and its default environment (see Section 5.0 for graphics state defaults). The operator set includes those operators that define session boundaries, define page boundaries, and define the data source for session read operations.

3.1 Beginning and Ending a Session

A *session* is the context in which a user interacts with a PCL XL device. The user begins a new session to start interactions with the device. The user may only use PCL XL operations to interact with a device during an active PCL XL session.

Sessions have both *required* and *optional* attributes. PCL XL devices <u>require</u> a units per measure attribute to be set for a new session. This attribute identifies the page coordinate system units in which the user prefers to describe pages during the session (i.e. 600 units-per-inch). The units per measure for a session may be different from the internal device resolution.

If an error occurs during a PCL XL operation, all protocol operators and data will be ignored until an EndSession operator is executed.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 42	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Beginning and Ending a Session

OPERATOR: BEGINSESSION

Purpose

Begin a new session in which imaging operations shall be performed.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { Measure & UnitsPerMeasure & {ErrorReport}_{opt} }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
Measure	The measure for each unit.
	{ eInch eMillimeter eTenthsOfAMillimeter }
UnitsPerMeasure	The user resolution units in the x and y directions desired by
	the user for placing points during the session (i.e.
	xUnits=600, yUnits=600 for a 600 pixels-per-inch device).
	{ xUnits (+number), yUnits (+number): xyValue }
ErrorReport	An enumeration indicating the method with which errors are
	reported to the user (default is eNoReporting). Prior to a
	BeginSession, default is eErrorPage.
	{ see attribute enumeration table below }

Attribute Enumeration Table

Attribute	Enumeration	Meaning
ErrorReport	eNoReporting	Device will not perform any error
		reporting
ErrorReport	eBackChannel	Device will report errors through the
		back channel {the meaning of "back
		channel" is device-dependent}
ErrorReport	eErrorPage	Device will report errors by printing or
		displaying an error page
ErrorReport	eBackChAndErrPage	Device will report errors through the
		back channel and print or display an
		error page

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 43	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

session
30331011

Beginning and Ending a Session

ErrorReport	eNWBackChannel	Device will report errors only (no warnings) through the back channel {the meaning of "back channel" is device-dependent}
ErrorReport	eNWErrorPage	Device will report errors only (no warnings) only by printing or displaying an error page
ErrorReport	eNWBackChAndErr Page	Device will report errors only (no warnings) through the back channel and print or display an error page

Postcondition

The device has been put into a mode in which session operators may be accepted.

Examples

Begin session for a simple 600 dpi print job

uint16_xy 600 600 UnitsPerMeasure ubyte eInch Measure ubyte eBackChAndErrPage ErrorReport BeginSession

Begin session for a simple 1200 dpi print job with with error and warning pages turned off.

```
uint16_xy 1200 1200 UnitsPerMeasure
ubyte eInch Measure
ubyte eNoReporting ErrorReport
BeginSession
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

L	TT. 1.44	De ala and Carrier and C	1	
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 44	BLD 4600

Beginning and Ending a Session

OPERATOR: ENDSESSION

Purpose

Halt protocol processing and end the current session.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The session has been terminated.

If a data source was left open, it will be closed by EndSession with no error reported.

All session attribute settings have been lost and must be redefined for the next session.

Example

EndSession

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 45	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

session

Beginning and Ending a Page

3.2 Beginning and Ending a Page

A *page* in a PCL XL device is a surface upon which painting operations may be performed. This surface represents the physical media (printed page or display) upon which objects are painted. The user must begin a new page before any painting operations may begin. Page imaging operations may paint text, vector, and raster objects on a physical page.

Pages have attributes that define and effect the real page received or viewed. For example, the size, type, source, and destination for the physical page media are attributes that may be associated with a page.

Painting operations may only occur within a Begin/EndPage context. The graphics state is initialized to default attributes each time BeginPage occurs (see Section 5.0 for graphics state defaults).

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 46	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Beginning and Ending a Page

OPERATOR: BEGINPAGE

Purpose

Begin the definition of a new page.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { Orientation & {MediaSource}_{opt} &

{ MediaSize | {CustomMediaSize & CustomMediaSizeUnits}} &

{MediaType}_{opt} &

{MediaDestination}_{opt} &

{ SimplexPageMode | {DuplexPageMode & {DuplexPageSide}_{opt}}}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
Orientation	The orientation of the logical page.		
	{ePortraitOrientation eLandscapeOrientation		
	eReversePortrait eReverseLandscape }		
MediaSize	An enumeration for size of the target surface.		
	{ see attribute enumeration table below } or a case sensitive		
	string matching an entry in the current printer's list of		
	supported paper sizes.		
CustomMediaSize	The dimensions of a custom media size.		
	{ xy_value }		
CustomMediaSizeUnits	An enumeration for the unit of measure for the custom		
	media size dimensions.		
	{ eInch eMillimeter eTenthsOfAMillimeter }		
MediaType	A string "name". The attribute data type of ubyte_array is		
	used to send the string name of the media type desired.		
	{ubyte_array}		
MediaSource	The source from which the media will be pulled for a		
	physical-media device. If not included, the device will use		
	the most recent MediaSource setting by a BeginPage		
	operator. If MediaSource has not been set by a BeginPage		
	operator, the device's default setting will be used.		
	{ see attribute enumeration table below }		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 47	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

session	Beginning a	nd Ending a Page
MediaDe	estination	The destination for each page after it is printed. If not included, the device will use the most recent MediaSestination setting by a BeginPage operator. If MediaDestination has not been set by a BeginPage operator, the device's default setting will be used. { see attribute enumeration table below }
Simplex	PageMode	An enumeration requesting that pages be rendered one page per physical media page and rendered on the front side of each physical media page. If not included, the device will use the most recent simplex/duplex setting by a BeginPage operator. If simplex/duplex has not been set by a BeginPage operator, the device will use the device default setting. {eSimplexFrontSide}
DuplexP	ageMode	 An enumeration requesting that pages be rendered on both sides of a physical media page and oriented for either horizontal or vertical binding of the physical pages. If not included, the device will use the most recent simplex/duplex setting by a BeginPage operator. If simplex/duplex has not been set by a BeginPage operator, the device will use the device default setting. {eDuplexHorizontalBinding eDuplexVerticalBinding}
DuplexP	ageSide	An enumeration specifying the side of the media on which the current page should be rendered. If not included, the device will use the most recent simplex/duplex setting by a BeginPage operator. If simplex/duplex has not been set by a BeginPage operator, the device will use the device default setting. {eFrontMediaSide eBackMediaSide}

HEWLETT PACKARD

<u>Attribute Enumeration Table</u>

Attribute	Enumeration	Meaning	
MediaSize	eA3Paper	The imagable area for the page will be	
		set to A3 paper size.	
MediaSize	eA4Paper	The imagable area for the page will be	
		set to A4 paper size.	
MediaSize	eA5Paper	The imagable area for the page will b	
		set to A5 paper size.	
MediaSize	eA6Paper	The imagable area for the page will be	
		set to A6 paper size	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 48	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

session	Beginning and Ending a Page	
MediaSize	eLegalPaper	The imagable area for the page will be set to legal paper size.
MediaSize	eLedgerPaper	The imagable area for the page will be set to ledger paper size.
MediaSize	eLetterPaper	The imagable area for the page will be set to letter paper size.
MediaSize	eExecPaper	The imagable area for the page will be set to executive paper size.
MediaSize	eJB4Paper	The imagable area for the page will be set to JB4 paper size.
MediaSize	eJB5Paper	The imagable area for the page will be set to JB5 paper size.
MediaSize	eJB6Paper	The imagable area for the page will be reset to JB6 paper size
MediaSize	eJPostcard	The imagable area for the page will be set to J postcard size.
MediaSize	eJDoublePostcard	The imagable area for the page will be set to J double postcard size.
MediaSize	eB5Envelope	The imagable area for the page will be set to B5 envelope size
MediaSize	eC5Envelope	The imagable area for the page will be set to C5 envelope size.
MediaSize	eCOM10Envelope	The imagable area for the page will be set to COM10 envelope size.
MediaSize	eDLEnvelope	The imagable area for the page will be set to DL envelope size.
MediaSize	eMonarchEvelope	The imagable area for the page will be set to Monarch envelope size.
MediaSize	"String"	See appendix for device dependant string labels for supported media sizes
MediaType	"String"	See appendix for device dependant string labels for supported media types
MediaSource	e eAutoSelect	Automatically select the media source.
MediaSource	e eDefaultSource	Choose the default media source.
MediaSource	e eEnvelopeTray	Choose the media in the envelope tray.
MediaSource	e eLowerCassette	Choose the media in the lower cassette.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 49	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

session	Beginnir	ng and Ending a Page	
MediaSource	2	eManualFeed	Choose the media in the manual feed source.
MediaSource		eMultiPurposeTray	Choose the media in the multi-purpose tray.
MediaSource		eUpperCassette	Choose the media in the upper media cassette.
MediaSource		eThirdCassette	Selects the third cassette on printers so equipped.
MediaDestination		eDefaultDestination	Sets the paper output to the bin currently set by the operator.
MediaDestination		eFaceDownBin	Sets the paper output to the face-down bin
MediaDestin	ation	eFaceUpBin	On printers so equipped, the paper output will be the face-up output bin.
MediaDestin	ation	eJobOffset	On printers so equipped, the paper output will be job offset bin.

Postcondition

The device has been put into a mode in which painting operators may be accepted.

The graphics state attributes have been initialized to default values.

<u>Example</u>

Beginning a simple page.

```
ubyte ePortraitOrientation Orientation
ubyte eLetterPaper MediaSize
BeginPage
```

Beginning a page printing on Executive sized paper with duplexing enabled.

```
ubyte ePortraitOrientation Orientation
ubyte eExecPaper MediaSize
ubyte eDuplexVerticalBinding DuplexPageMode
BeginPage
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

MediaSize Notes:

MediaSize can be selected by enumeration or by sending a string name for the size desired. Every device stores a list of supported media sizes that includes the code numbers, the size information, and a name string. By scanning the device's list for a name matching the one

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 50	BLD 4600	
Hamlett Deskand Commence Confidential					

session Beginning and Ending a Page

sent to PCL XL by the user, the correct enumeration for that size can be obtained by XL and from that PCL XL gains the information on size and format. This way XL can support paper sizes it currently knows nothing about but that future devices support.

There are four cases in which PCL XL selects the paper size for the user. These cases are:

- The size specified is not a valid enumeration value.
- The size specified is a valid enumeration but not supported by the device.
- The string name sent does not match any name in the device's list of supported sizes.
- The device does not support a user defined custom paper size.

In the first three cases PCL XL will use the default paper size specified by front-panel settings.

In the last case, when the user sends down the dimension for a custom sized page, PCL XL will query the device to determine if that size is supported. If the device responds with an OK, then the page is processed normally. If the device responds that the dimensions are not supported, PCL XL will search the devices media size list for a standard size that most closely matches the desired size, select that media size, print, and issue a warning.

Example

Selecting paper size by string ubyte_array (Letter) MediaSize Selecting a paper size by enumeration ubyte_array eLetterPaper MediaSize

MediaType Notes:

PCL XL normally passes the media type name to the device without checking validity of the type. There are no PCL XL warnings or errors associated with media types. There are two cases where PCL XL will respond to the media type the user defines.

- If the media type is "Transparency", PCL XL will disable duplexing automatically until a non-transparency media type is specified.
- If the media type is "PrePunch" and duplexing is enabled, and the printer is a landscape feed device, PCL XL will rotate the image on the page 180° before printing to ensure that the punched holes end up on the left edge of the page.

For HP LaserJet Printer devices, the MediaType attribute is persistent through the end of the session unless overridden by another MediaType setting on a successive page.

Example

REV: p1.8	DWG NO:	PAGE 51	BLD 4600
DEV 10	DIVICINO		DID 1600

Beginning and Ending a Page

Selecting a media type for letterhead paper.

ubyte_array (Letterhead) MediaType

Selecting media type as plain, use an empty (NULL) string

ubyte_array () MediaType

MediaSource Notes:

There are three cases in which PCL XL selects the paper source for the user. These cases are:

- The user does not specify a media source in BeginPage.
- The media source specified is not a valid enumeration value.
- The media source is a valid enumeration but not supported by the device.

In all cases, PCL XL will choose the last valid media source selected by a previous BeginPage, or the default media source if the current page is the first page in the session. The default media source is specified by front-panel settings or via PJL.

For HP LaserJet Printer devices, the MediaSource attribute is persistent through the end of the session unless overridden by another MediaSource setting on a successive page.

Example

Allowing the printer to select a tray based on media size, type, etc.

ubyte eAutoSelect MediaSource

Selecting the manual feed tray for input.

ubyte eManualFeed MediaSource

Selecting an external input device's first tray (all external input trays are numbered starting with 8).

ubyte 8 MediaSource

MediaDestination Notes:

There are three cases in which PCL XL selects the paper destination for the user. These cases are:

- The user does not specify a media destination BeginPage,
- The media destination specified is not a valid enumeration value, and
- The media destination is a valid enumeration but not supported by the device.

In all cases, PCL XL will choose the last valid media destination selected by a previous BeginPage or the default media destination if the current page is the first page in the session. The default media destination is specified by front-panel settings or via PJL.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 52	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Beginning and Ending a Page

For HP LaserJet Printer devices, the MediaDestination attribute is persistent through the end of the session unless overridden by another MediaDestination setting on a successive page.

Example

Selecting the face up bin on printers so equipped.

ubyte eFaceUpBin MediaDestination

Selecting an external device's first output bin (all external output bins are numbered starting with 5).

ubyte 5 MediaDestination

Duplexing Notes:

If the output device is in duplex mode and a change in MediaSource, MediaDestination, MediaSize, MediaType or DuplexBinding occurs in BeginPage for the front side of a page, the device will send one blank page to finish the duplexed page. The new front page has the new BeginPage attributes.

If the output device is in duplex mode and a change for MediaSource, MediaSize, MediaType, or DuplexBinding occurs in BeginPage for the backside of a page, the device will output two blank pages. These pages: 1) finish the back side for the current page and 2) provide a front side for the new back page having the new BeginPage attributes.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 53	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Beginning and Ending a Page

OPERATOR: ENDPAGE

Purpose

End the definition of a page and cause it to be printed or displayed.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { PageCopies }_{opt}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
PageCopies	The number of pages to be displayed or printed. {+integer}

Postcondition

The newly defined page(s) have been scheduled for printing or display.

Page-persistent and temporary-persistent raster patterns defined for the pen and/or brush have been removed.

Fonts and characters defined any time during the session have been retained.

User-defined streams defined any time during the session have been retained.

Patterns with session persistence have been retained.

Example

Simple end page operator

EndPage

End page operator with mutiple copies.

```
ubyte 3 PageCopies
EndPage
```

End of page operator where no printing is desired (see following comment).

```
ubyte 0 PageCopies
EndPage
```

Comments

Setting PageCopies to zero directs PCL XL to flush the current page. However, all persistent attributes set by the page's data will still be set. *Flushing the current page does not clear any settings made during the page's processing*.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 54	BLD 4600		
Havelott Deckard Company Confidential						

• • •	
session	

Beginning and Ending a Page

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 55	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT PACKARD

session

Adding a Comment

3.3 Adding a Comment

In some environments it may be desirable to add a free-form comment during the protocol sequence. The main use for this operator is in devices that use a byte stream protocol. The comment may represent font character codes or any other data desired by the user.

This is effectively a no-operation in PCL XL devices. In other words, the operator does not alter device state that would effect any other operator. The data associated with the comment is discarded upon operator execution.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 56	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT PACKARD

session

Adding a Comment

OPERATOR: COMMENT

Purpose

Add a free-form comment in the protocol sequence.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=	{ CommentData } _{opt}
-------------------------	--------------------------------

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CommentData	An integer array of comment data. { integerArray }

Postcondition

The imaging state of the device is unaffected.

Example

ubyte_array (Text describing some event or operation) CommentData Comment

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 57	BLD 4600
Howlett Packard Company Confidential				

session

Opening and Closing a Data Source

3.4 Opening and Closing a Data Source

A data source is the source of byte-oriented data for all protocol read operators (i.e. Begin/EndFontHeader, Begin/End Char, ReadImage, ReadRastPattern, and all path operations that read points from the data source such as LinePath, BezierPath, etc.).

In many PCL XL operations, it is impractical to submit all the data as part of the operator's attribute list. These operations read potentially large blocks of byte data at a time for objects such as fonts, bitmap images, raster patterns, and complex path regions.

A data source must be open prior to any data read operation. The currently open data source is the source of byte data for the next data read operation. There may be one and only one open data source in the imaging protocol at a time.

A data source may be left opened following a read operator's execution such that the open data source may be used for multiple classes of operators. For example, a single data source could contain font header information, followed by character definition information. A data source may be opened for a **ReadFontHeader** operator and remain open for successive **ReadChar** operators. The data source may then be closed following the last **ReadChar** operator. A data source should be closed prior to initiating an **EndSession** operator.

In byte-stream protocols the data source is usually the default standard input channel. For example, if the default data source was opened in the **OpenDataSource** operator for a byte-stream, the data for a read operator may be embedded in the data stream just following the operator. If data source data are embedded in a PCL XL operator stream, there is a specific method of specifying the length of raw data blocks in the stream. See the section(s) in this document on stream formats.

If all operators in a session require data solely from the default data source, the data source may remain open for the entire session. In non-byte-stream protocols, such as programming language interfaces it is usually necessary to open a file or memory buffer as a data source.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 58	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Opening and Closing a Data Source

OPERATOR: OPENDATASOURCE

Purpose

The purpose of this operator is to define the source of data for protocol read operations.

The data source is for read operations that cannot obtain all required data from the associated attribute list. There may be one open data source at a time in the device.

The open data source may be used for more than one operation. For example, a single data source may be used for Begin/EndFontHeader and successive Begin/End ReadChar operations.

The data source should be closed prior to initiating the EndSession operator.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

There is no currently-open data source (e.g. the last data source opened in the session was successfully closed with the CloseDataSource operator).

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { SourceType & DataOrg }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
SourceType	An enumerated value specifying the data source to be opened. If "eDefaultDataSource" is specified, the data source is the default source for the device (i.e. the standard input stream or "stdin").
	{ eDefaultDataSource }
DataOrg	An enumerated value specifying the organization of binary data to be read. The enumeration eBinaryHighByteFirst means that the high (most significant) byte is first for multi-byte binary fields (i.e. 16- or 32-bit integers). The enumeration eBinaryLowByteFirst means that the low (least significant) byte is first for multi-byte binary fields within the data source. {eBinaryHighByteFirst eBinaryLowByteFirst)

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 59	BLD 4600
Howlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Opening and Closing a Data Source

Postcondition

The source for protocol read operations has been opened and the next byte read-pointer is positioned at the beginning of the data source.

Example

```
ubyte eDefaultDataSource SourceType
ubyte eBinaryLowByteFirst DataOrgOpenDataSource
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

Some operators that read multi-byte binary fields from the data source require data to always be ordered high byte first (i.e. font and character operators, image operators, and raster pattern operators). If an operator does not specify a fixed byte ordering for binary fields, the ordering is determined by this OpenDataSource attribute (i.e. line and Bezier operators).

See also Begin/EndFontHeader, Begin/End Char, ReadImage, ReadRastPattern, ScanLineRel, and all vector operations that read points from the data source (i.e. LinePath, BezierPath, etc.).

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 60	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Opening and Closing a Data Source

OPERATOR: CLOSEDATASOURCE

Purpose

Close the data source for protocol read operations.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The source for protocol read operations has been closed.

If the data source was a file, the file has been closed and data in the file left unchanged.

<u>Example</u>

CloseDataSource

Comments

See Appendix K for related error codes.

If the data source was not open prior to the execution of this operator, no operation is performed.

See also Begin/EndFontHeader, Begin/End Char, ReadImage, ReadRastPattern, ScanLineRel, and vector operations that use the data source to read points.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 61	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

font control Font Control Operators

4.0 Font Control Operators

4.1 Defining Fonts and Characters

A PCL XL device allows the user to place characters of a font anywhere on the page. The actual font technology available in the device (TrueType, Bitmap, etc.) to describe characters is implementation-dependent.

Each character is treated as an independent graphical object. A single character that is painted is placed at the current cursor location. The current cursor location is defined or changed by path construction operations or text placement operations.

The imaging protocol allows one or more characters to be placed on the page in a single operation. The first character is placed at the current cursor. The remaining characters in a multi-character operation are placed at corresponding escapements (character spacings) provided by the user.

Character sizes are always specified in user units. The default user units for a page are equivalent to the session user units. As the user scales the page CTM (see SetPageScale), the character size per user unit also changes if the characters is an outline character (i.e. TrueType). Bitmap characters cannot be scaled nor rotated.

Painted characters are scaled and rotated according to page CTM manipulations by the user (i.e. SetPageRotation and SetPageScale). Characters may also be rotated, scaled, and sheared in an additive manner to the current page CTM through the setting of corresponding character rotation, scaling, and shearing attributes (i.e. SetCharAngle, SetCharScale, and SetCharShear). The page scale and rotate is applied to the character before the character scale and rotate settings are applied.

X and Y character spacing may be specified for correct placement of international characters. 8bit and 16-bit character codes are supported in PCL XL.

See Appendix L for more information on font formats and on the specific use of font definition operators.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 62	BLD 4600
Harriett Daskand Commons Confidential				

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: BEGINFONTHEADER

Purpose

Define a device font header.

The font name is part of the **BeginFontHeader** attribute list. This will be the font name used in the **SetFont** and **BeginChar** operators.

The set of font header formats supported is implementation-dependent. See the corresponding font format specifications in the appendix of this document.

After a font header is defined, the user may define characters for the font using the BeginChar, ReadChar, and EndChar operators. Depending on the implementation, some font headers may allow, or require, all characters to be defined with the font header (see appendix for details).

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The device must support the font imaging technology for the font to be defined.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
FontName	The name of the font for which the header is being defined.
	{ +integerArray }
FontFormat	A header format number identifying the format of the font
	header being downloaded. See the device documentation
	for a list of font formats supported by the target device.
	{ +integer }

singleAttributePair ::= { FontName & FontFormat }

Postcondition

The device has been put into a mode in which font header data may be accepted.

Example

```
ubyte_array (Courier SWA4000) FontName
ubyte 0 FontFormat
BeginFontHeader
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 63	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: READFONTHEADER

Purpose

Read a segment of a font header from the current protocol data source.

Font header data is read from the data source in a byte-oriented fashion. The first byte read always corresponds to the first byte in the font header format specification. The second byte read corresponds to the second byte in the font header format specification, and so on. No byte-swapping is performed on binary data within the font header data stream. The first byte for a binary field within font header data is always the most significant byte. The last byte for a binary field is always the least significant byte.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data source must be open from which font header data may be read.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { FontHeaderLength }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
FontHeaderLength	The amount of data (in bytes) required to describe the font
	header.
	{ +integer }

Postcondition

The device has read one segment of data describing a font header. The format of the data must match the format implied by the FontFormat attribute of BeginFontHeader.

Example

```
uint16 54 FontHeaderLength ReadFontHeader
```

The ReadFontHeader operator is immediatly followed by the font header data.

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 64	BLD 4600				
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential								

PCL XL Feature Reference	
--------------------------	--

font control	Defining Fonts and Characters
--------------	-------------------------------

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 65	BLD 4600				
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential								

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: ENDFONTHEADER

Purpose

Complete the font header definition process and end the font header definition protocol.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

A font header has been read from the current open data source. The next data source readposition has been updated to point to the element just following the data read.

A font header has been defined for the device and the font header definition protocol has been terminated.

Example EndFontHeader

<u>Comments</u>

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 66	BLD 4600				
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential								

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: BEGINCHAR

Purpose

Set up the protocol for the definition of one or more characters for an existing font.

The character format is implementation-dependent. See the corresponding character format specifications for the desired device.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The font for which the characters are to be defined must already exist in the device.

The data source must be open from which character definitions are to be read.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { FontName }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
FontName	The name of the font to which the character will be added.
	{ +integerArray }

Postcondition

The device has been put into a mode in which font character data may be accepted.

Example

```
ubyte_array (Courier SWA4000) FontName BeginChar
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 67	BLD 4600			

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: READCHAR

Purpose

Read character definition data from the current protocol data source. The data defines a single character for an existing font.

Character data is read from the data source in a byte-oriented fashion. The first byte read always corresponds to the first byte in the character format specification. The second byte read corresponds to the second byte in the character format specification, and so on. No byte-swapping is performed on binary data within the character data stream. The first byte for a binary field within character data is always the most significant byte. The last byte for a binary field is always the least significant byte.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data source must be open from which character definitions are to be read.

The data source must have at least one character definition remaining matching the attribute list definition for BeginChar and the attribute list definition for this ReadChar.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CharCode	The character code value.
	{ integer }
CharDataSize	The amount of data (in bytes) required to describe the
	character.
	{ +integer }

multiAttributeList ::= { CharDataSize & CharCode }

Postcondition

The device has read one block of data describing a character for the font specified by BeginChar.

<u>Example</u>

uint16 70 CharCode uint32 356 CharDataSize ReadChar

The ReadChar operator should be immediatly followed by the character data.

```
dataLength 356
hex_raw* [
01 00 01 62 00 29 00 01 00 5c 00 00 04 5c 04 a2
```

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 68	BLD 4600			
Howlett-Deckard Company Confidential							

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

font con	trol	l	De	fini	ng l	Fon	ts a	nd (Cha	rac	ters				
00	38	00	сб	41	46	00	35	00	2f	00	36	00	32	00	28
00	2b ef	00	26 26	00 00	1c e8	00 00	18 32	00 00	11 ef	00 00	2e 36	01 00	43 1d	00 01	2b 43
00	23	00	⊿0 43	00	20	00	o∠ ec	00	24	00	30 11	00	ba	00	43 36
00	ed	00	18	00	e5	00	0e	00	00	00	c5	00	07	00	07
00	00	00	$\frac{10}{27}$	00	25	00	19	00	23	00	1c	00	18	00	12
00	0e	00	08	00	04	00	10	00	0b	00	01	00	04	00	00
00	35	00	27	00	31	00	2e	00	23	00	31	00	1c	00	04
00	2e	00	37	00	25	00	0f	00	1c	00	15	00	0b	00	10
00	39	10	dc	c4	32	c4	fc	3c	c4	c4	10	ee	10	ee	32
11	12	39	11	12	17	39	11	12	39	11	12	39	39	31	00
2f	ee	32	fe	ee	ee	32		еб	еб	10	e4	fe	f4	еб	11
12	39	11	12	39	11	12	39	39	30	25	33	32	16	15	14
06	23	21	22	26	35	34	36	33	33	33	11	23	22	26	35
34	36	33	21	32	16	15	11	14	06	23	22	26	35	35	21
11	21	35	34	36	33	32	16	15	15	14	06	23	22	26	35
35 21	21 3f	11 3f	02 4c	5e 2b	27 24	2a	26 03	24 75	22 22	fe 23	13 23	22 22	24 2a	27 1e	2f fd
el	01	08	40 10	2D 24	24	22 1d	03 1b	22	22 24	23 1c	∠3 fe	zz f8	za 8d	21	24
23	25	25	23	25	20	03	85	1f	29	23	25	29	27	fe	fe
23	23	2c	4d	25 8f		af				26		fe	32		32
49			45				- 04			_ 0			21	_ 5	

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 69	BLD 4600				
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential								

newieu-rackard Company Confidential

Defining Fonts and Characters

OPERATOR: ENDCHAR

Purpose

Complete the character definition process and end the character definition protocol.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

Characters have been specified for the corresponding font and the character definition protocol has been terminated.

Example

EndChar

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 70	BLD 4600				
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential								

Removing Fonts

4.2 Removing Fonts

Temporary fonts defined through the Begin/EndFontHeader and Begin/Read/EndChar operators may be removed from the device. This operation frees internal memory that may be used for additional fonts or other device resources.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 71	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

font control Removing Fonts

OPERATOR: REMOVEFONT

Purpose

Remove a device font previously defined with Begin/EndFontHeader. Removes all character and header definitions associated with the font.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= {	[FontName]	ļ
single and	1 Unu vanie	1

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
FontName	The name of the font to be removed.
	{ +integerArray }

Postcondition

The device font specified by the FontName attribute has been removed from the device along with all associated character definitions.

Example

ubyte_array (Courier SWA4000) FontName RemoveFont

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 72	BLD 4600		
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential						

graphics state Graphics State Operators

5.0 Graphics State Operators

Graphics state attributes are set by the user to obtain a specific result during painting. For example, the graphics state contains the current paint source (color) associated with the brush. When an object is painted, the device retrieves the brush's current paint source from the graphics state. If the brush is associated with a valid paint source PCL XL fills the object with the corresponding color or pattern specified.

All graphics state attributes are set by commands preceded by "**Set**..." with the exception of the current path which is set by path operators (i.e. Begin/EndPath, Arc, Line, etc.). Graphics state attributes and defaults at each **BeginPage** are listed in the table below:

GS Attribute	Description	Default
BrushSource	Paint source currently associated with the brush	RGB black
CharAngle	The angle at which to draw characters (additive to page CTM)	0
CharScale	The scaling factor for characters (additive to page CTM)	x=1, y=1
CharShear	The shearing factor for characters (additive to page CTM)	x=0, y=0
ClipMode	The mode determining even-odd or non-zero winding construction of the clip path	eNonZeroWinding
ColorSpace	Current color space	RGB
CurrentClipPath	The region defining the current clip path	imagable area of the page
CurrentFont	The font that will be used for painting characters	no font defined
CurrentPath	The region defining the current path	no path defined
DefaultCTM	The default page coordinate transformation matrix	Device dependent
DitherAnchor	The x,y point in which the dither is anchored	0,0
DitherMatrixID	A user definable identifier used to select a specific dither matrix	none
HalftoneMethod	The method used for halftone operations	DitherMatrix eDeviceBest
FillMode	The mode in which closed paths should be filled	eNonZeroWinding
LineCap	The shape to draw on the end of lines (open subpaths)	eButtCap
LineDash	The dash style to use when stroking lines with a pen	solid line
LineJoin	The shape to draw where two lines meet at an angle	eMiterJoin
MiterLimit	The length limit on miter join shapes	10.0
PageCTM	Current page coordinate transformation matrix	session defaults at the current page orientation
PaintTxMode	The current transparency mode for patterns	eOpaque
PalletteID	A user definable identifier used to select a specific palettes	none
PatternAnchor	The x,y point in which the brush and pen patterning is started 0,0	
PenSource	Paint source currently associated with the pen RGB black	
PenWidth	The current width (in user units) for pen stroking operations	1 user unit
ROP	The current raster operation in effect	ROP3=252
SourceTxMode	The current transparency mode for source objects	eOpaque

REV: p1.	.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 73	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Feature Reference		HEWLETT PACKARD

graphics state	Graphics State Operators
----------------	--------------------------

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 74	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

graphics state Saving and Restoring the Graphics State

5.1 Saving and Restoring the Graphics State

To reduce workload and complexity for the user, there is a graphics state stack upon which the attribute values of the current graphics state may be saved. Saving the current graphics state is accomplished by a "push" operation. The push graphics state operation does the following:

- 1. Creates a new graphics state object and places it on top of the graphics state stack
- 2. Copies the attribute values from the current graphics state to the new graphics state object on the top of the graphics state stack

Each successive push operation is non-destructive to existing copies of the graphics state on the stack. Each newly pushed copy of the graphics state becomes a new top-of-stack, leaving the previously pushed graphic state entries unaffected. The maximum number of push operations allowed during a session is device-dependent. The LaserJet 6 class of printers set the maximum graphic state save level to 20, LaserJet 4000 class printers set it to 32.

The graphics state stack is a last-in, first-out mechanism. The most recently pushed graphics state object may be retrieved through a "pop" operation. The *pop graphics state* operation does the following:

1) Deletes any obsolete graphic state components and causes the previously pushed graphics state to become the current top of stack.

The push/pop combination allows the user to push (save) the graphics state, then modify the page CTM, pens, brushes, etc. for specific painting effects, and finally pop (restore) all graphics state attributes to their previous values.

The path and clippath are also saved during a push operation. The efficiency of gsave/grestore is directly related to the size (number of path/clippath elements) of the path and clip path.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 75	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state	Saving and Restoring the Graphics State
----------------	---

Figure 5-1 provides an example of how graphics state push/pop operations effect painting. In the example, the rectangle painted in step 7 is brushed with the same paint source as the ellipse in step 2. This is due to the pop operation in step 6 that restored all graphics state attributes to previous values.

	Protocol Operation	Page Output
1.	Set Graphics State "Brush Source" Attribute to a Gray Level	
2.	Paint an Ellipse	
3.	Push Graphics State	
4.	Set Graphics State "Brush Source" Attribute to Black	
5.	Paint an Ellipse	
6.	Pop Graphics State	
7.	Paint a Rectangle	

Figure 5-1. Effects of Push/Pop Graphics State on Painting.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 76	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

graphics state Saving and Restoring the Graphics State

OPERATOR: POPGS

Purpose

Deletes any obsolete graphic state components and causes the previously pushed graphics state to become the current top of stack.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The graphics state stack size is not zero.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

All of the attributes of the graphics state object on top of the graphics state stack have been copied to the attributes of the current graphics state object.

<u>Example</u>

PopGS

Comments

If the graphic state level prior to the PopGS operator equals 0, the PopGS operation is ignored and a warning is issued.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 77	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

graphics state | Saving and Restoring the Graphics State

OPERATOR: PUSHGS

Purpose

Push a copy of the current graphics state on top of the graphics state stack.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The graphics state stack size is not at its limit.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

A new graphics state object has been placed on top of the graphics state stack.

All of the attributes of the current graphics state have been copied to the attributes of the graphics state object on top of the graphics state stack.

Example

PushGS

Comments

If the graphic state level exceeds the maximum defined for that device, no operation is performed and an error is raised.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 78	BLD 4600
	Howlott	-Packard Company (onfidantial	

graphics state	Setting and Changing the Cursor Location
01	0 0 0

5.2 Setting and Changing the Cursor Location

The current cursor location defines the initial point for relative placement operations involving paths, text and images. The cursor location is always specified in user units. A new cursor location may be defined with absolute points or with points relative to the current cursor location.

The cursor location is updated by all path operations not defining a closed object. For example, operations for lines, arcs, and Bezier's all update the cursor location to be at the end of the path drawn. Operations involving closed objects defined by a bounding box leave the current cursor at the top left corner of the bounding box.

Text operations are always relative to the current cursor location. After painting or describing a character, the text operation leaves the current cursor at the character's escapement described in the "x" and/or "y" value offsets from the current cursor (see Section 6.13 on painting text).

Image painting operations are also relative to the current cursor position (see Section 6.10 on painting raster images).

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 79	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state	Setting and Changing the Cursor Location
	0 0 0

OPERATOR: SETCURSOR

Purpose

Set the cursor to a new x, y location.

This operation defines the starting point for a new subpath and the starting location for painted text.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { Point }				
Attribute ID	Description and {value}			
Point	The user space x, y point at which the cursor will be located. The point will be transformed by the CTM in effect. { x, y: xyValue }			

Postcondition

The cursor has been set to the new absolute x, y location specified in the SetCursor attribute list.

Example

sint16_xy 0 86 Point
SetCursor

Comments

Any valid coordinate is acceptable. If the coordinate is off the imagable area it will be clipped when painted.

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NU:	PAGE 80	BLD 4600
$\mathbf{DEV}_{i} = 1.0$	$DATE: 0(I_{ev}, 1000)$	DWCNO		DI D 4600

graphics state Setting and Changing the Cursor Location

OPERATOR: SETCURSORREL

Purpose

Set the cursor to a new x, y location using relative user units.

This operation defines the starting point for a new subpath and the starting location for painted text.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The cursor is set to a valid x, y point (the *NewPath* operator causes the current cursor to be invalid).

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { Point }				
Attribute ID	Description and {value}			
Point	The x, y distance (in user units) from the current cursor at			
	which the new cursor will be relocated.			
	{ x, y: xyValue }			

Postcondition

The cursor has been set to the new x, y location relative to the current cursor (e.g. currentX+X, currentY+Y.

Example

sint16_xy 100 -86 Point
SetCursor

Comments

An error is raised if the current cursor is undefined.

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 81	BLD 4600	
Herelett Deslevel Commence Comfidential					

Graphic State	Setting Color Space and Paint Sources
----------------------	---------------------------------------

5.3 Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

A paint source defines the color or graphical pattern used to paint a vector or text object. A paint source associated with a <u>pen</u> is the source of a color object or raster pattern for a stroking operation. A paint source associated with a <u>brush</u> is the source of a color object or raster pattern for a filling operation.

Color objects are conceptually a single color in a specific color space (i.e. RGB, Gray, etc.). In a PCL XL device, color objects are single values or an ordered set of values that map to a specific color in the current color space. These values may be associated with a pen or brush to define the color with which a graphical object is painted.

The components of a color object must be compatible with the active color space. For example, a color object intended for use in an RGB color space must contain three ordered components, each representing a red, green, and blue intensity value. In an RGB color space, a color object with the ordered values 0, 0.9, 0 would produce green when used as a paint source. Color objects may represent gray-scaled and mono-toned colors.

A user-defined mapping into a color space may also be constructed using palettes.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 82	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Graphic State S

Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

OPERATOR: SETCOLORSPACE

Purpose

Set the current color space for the pen source, brush source, raster patterns, and images.

If a palette is specified it may be used as an index into the color space.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { ColorSpace | deviceIndependentColorSpace } | { PaletteData
 & PaletteDepth & {ColorSpace | deviceIndependentColorSpace }

deviceIndependentColorSpace ::= {crgbSpace}

crgbSpace::= {ColorimetricColorSpace & XYChromaticities &
WhitePointReference & CRGBMinMax & GammaGain}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ColorSpace	The desired color space.
	{ eRGB eGray eSRGB }
PaletteDepth	An enumerated value specifying the bits-per-component
	color depth of the palette data.
	{ e8Bit }
PaletteData	The palette data used to index the color space. The length
	of the palette array is the maximum range of values implied
	by the ColorDepth attribute of BeginImage or
	BeginRastPattern multiplied by the number of
	components in the color space. For example, a raster
	image with a "e1Bit" ColorDepth per pixel in "eRGB"
	space must have a palette of 2 (depth) times 3 (number of
	components) for a total of 6 palette entries.
	{+integerArray }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 83	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Graphic State	Setting Color Sp	ace and Paint Sources	
Colorimo	etricColorSpace	Colorimetric RGB color spaces are based on the 1931 standard 2-degree observer and specified by CIE xy chromaticity coordinates. They use the standard D6500 viewing illuminate and a 45-degree illumination model with a 0-degree collector geometry for reflective data. {eCRGB}	
XYChro	maticities	A real array specifying the xy chromaticity for Luminance-Chrominance Spaces and RGB color spaces (a 2x3 Matrix where each x+y must be less than or equal to 1) {realArray}	
WhitePo	intReference	Two reals specifying the white chromaticity for Luminance-Chrominance Spaces and RGB color spaces {real,real}	
CRGBM	linMax	A float array specifying the min. max. pair for RGB color space (a 2x3 Matrix where max must be greater than or equal min). {realArray}	
Gamma	Gain	A float array specifying the gamma gain for Luminance-Chrominance Spaces and RGB color spaces. 2x3 Matrix {realArray}	

Postcondition

The current color space has been set.

The pen paint source and the brush paint source have been set to default values that will paint black for the corresponding color space.

Example

Setting a simple gray scale color space

ubyte eGray ColorSpace SetColorSpace

Setting a color space that will use sRGB colors.

ubyte eSRGB ColorSpace SetColorSpace

Setting a bi-level color space using a two entry palette

ubyte eGray ColorSpace

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NU:	PAGE 84	BLD 4600
$\mathbf{D}\mathbf{E}\mathbf{V}_{1}=1.0$	DATE, 0 Class 1009	DWC NO.		DI D 4600

Graphic State Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

```
ubyte e8Bit PaletteDepth
ubyte_array [ 0 255 ] PaletteData
SetColorSpace
```

Setting a Colormetric color space

```
ubyte eCRGB ColorimentricColorSpace
real32_array [ 0.25 0.75 0.50 0.50 0.0 1.0 ] XYChromaticities
real32_xy 1.75 2.15 WhitePointReference
Real32_array [0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 ] CRGBMinMax
Real32_array [1.40 1.0 1.38 1.0 1.22 1.0 ] GammaGain
SetColorSpace
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

Data Order for the following attribute:

XYChromaticities: Values for

Red: x, y

Green : x,y

Blue : x,y

CRGBMinMax

Red : min, max

Green : min, max

Blue : min, max

GammaGain

Red : gamma, gain

Green : gamma, gain

Blue : gamma, gain

WhitePointReference

White: x,y

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 85	BLD 4600	
Hawlett Deckard Company Confidential					

Graphic State Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

OPERATOR: SETBRUSHSOURCE

Purpose

Set the paint source for the current brush. Brushes are used to fill vector, text and raster objects.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The paint source identified in the attribute list is compatible with the current color space.

If an array of color components is specified for the brush color, the number of components in the array must exactly match the number of components expected for the color space.

If a pattern is being selected for the brush, the current color space must match the raster pattern data. If the pattern pixel colors are indexed to a palette, the palette must exist in the color space and the palette length must be compatible with the depth of the pattern source pixels.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=

{ RGBColor | GrayLevel | {PrimaryArray & PrimaryDepth} | NullBrush | { PatternSelectID & {PatternOrigin}_{opt} & {NewDestinationSize}_{opt} } }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
RGBColor	RGB color values used to set a paint source are each
	expressed as an intensity level, zero being the lowest
	intensity. If the RGB color values are real numbers they
	must be in the range of 0.0 through 1.0. If the RGB colors
	are integer values the range allowed is the range of the
	integer data type.
	{ red, green, blue: number array}
GrayLevel	The level of gray for the paint source is expressed as a
	intensity level, zero being the lowest intensity. A value of
	zero is black. The highest value in the range of the number
	is white. If the gray value is a real number it must be in the
	range of zero through 1.0. If the gray level is an integer
	value the range allowed between 0 and 255.
	{ number }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 86	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

wieu-rackaru Company Comfuent

Graphic State S	Setting Colo	or Space and Paint Sources
PatternSele	ectID	A value used to identify which pattern is to be associated with the brush (see section on raster patterns for more information). { integer }
PatternOrig	gin	The origin for the pattern tiling process in user units. If this attribute is not supplied, the origin for the pattern is x=0, y=0 in current user units. { xyValue }
NewDestin	ationSize	The size of the destination box on the page for the raster pattern specified in user units. When this attribute is supplied, it replaces the original destination size specified as an attribute in the BeginRastPattern operator. The destination size is only altered for this use of the pattern.
		If this optional attribute is not supplied as part of SetBrushSource, the destination size for pattern will be the original destination size as specified in BeginRastPattern.
		Neither the x nor y value of the destination size may be zero.
		{ xyValue }
PrimaryDe	pth	An enumerated value specifying the bits-per-component color depth of each element in the primary array. {e8Bit}
PrimaryArı	ray	An array to containing the primary components used to set the paint source. The number of primary components must match the number expected for the current color space (e.g. if the color space is RGB then three and only three elements must be in the array). {Number} Range dependents upon the PrimaryDepth
NullBrush		A value indicating the brush is not to be used in painting. {0}

Postcondition

The paint source for the current brush has been set.

Example

```
Setting a simple gray brush sint16 196 GrayLevel
```

SetBrushSource

Setting a NULL brush to indicate that the brush not be used for painting.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 87	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Graphic State Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

ubyte 0 NullBrush SetBrushSource

Setting the brush color to a pale blue.

```
ubyte e8Bit PrimaryDepth
ubyte_array [ 60 121 204 ] PrimaryArray
SetBrushSource
```

Setting the brush to a previously loaded pattern (See BeginRasterPattern).

```
sint16 8 PatternSelectID
SetBrushSource
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

Brushes may be set with direct color data when a palette is set in the color space as long as the basic color space (RGB, Gray, etc.) matches the direct color data.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 88	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Graphic State

Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

OPERATOR: SETPENSOURCE

Purpose

Set the paint source for the current pen.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The paint source identified in the attribute list is compatible with the current color space.

If an array of color components is specified for the pen color, the number of components in the array must exactly match the number of components expected for the color space.

If a pattern is being selected for the pen, the current color space must match the raster pattern data. If the pattern pixel colors are indexed to a palette, the palette must exist in the color space and the palette length must be compatible with the depth of the pattern source pixels.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=

{ RGBColor | GrayLevel | {PrimaryArray & PrimaryDepth} | NullPen | { PatternSelectID & {PatternOrigin}_{opt} & {NewDestinationSize}_{opt} } }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
RGBColor	RGB color values used to set a paint source are each	
	expressed as an intensity level, zero being the lowest	
	intensity. If the RGB color values are real numbers they	
	must be in the range of zero through 1.0. If the RGB colors	
	are integer values the range allowed is the range of the	
	integer data type.	
	{ red, green, blue: number array}	
GrayLevel	The level of gray for the paint source is expressed as a	
	intensity level, zero being the lowest intensity. A value of	
	zero is black. The highest value in the range of the number	
	is white. If the gray value is a real number it must be in th	
	range of zero through 1.0 If the gray level is an integer	
	value the range allowed between 0 and 255.	
	{ number }	
PatternSelectID	A value used to identify which pattern is to be associated	
	with the pen (see section on raster patterns for more	
	information).	
	{ +integer }	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 89	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Graphic State	Setting Cold	or Space and Paint Sources
PatternOr	igin	The origin for the pattern tiling process in user units. If this attribute is not supplied, the origin for the pattern is x=0, y=0 in current user units. { xyValue }
NewDesti	nationSize	The size of the destination box on the page for the raster pattern <u>specified in user units</u> . When this attribute is supplied, it replaces the original destination size specified as an attribute in the BeginRastPattern operator. The destination size is only altered for this use of the pattern.
		If this optional attribute is not supplied as part of SetPenSource, the destination size for pattern will be the original destination size as specified in BeginRastPattern.
		Neither the x nor y value of the destination size may be zero.
		{ xyValue }
PrimaryD	epth	An enumerated value specifying the bits-per-component color depth of each element in the primary array. {e8Bit}
PrimaryA	rray	An array to containing the primary components used to set the paint source. The number of primary components must match the number expected for the current color space (e.g. if the color space is RGB then three and only three elements must be in the array). {Number} Range dependents upon the PrimaryDepth
NullPen		A value indicating the pen is not to be used in painting. {0}

Postcondition

The paint source for the current pen has been set.

Example

Setting a simple gray pen

sint16 196 GrayLevel SetPenSource

Setting a NULL pen to indicate that the pen not be used for drawing.

ubyte 0 NullPen SetPenSource

Setting the pen color to a pale blue.

```
ubyte e8Bit PrimaryDepth
ubyte_array [ 60 121 204 ] PrimaryArray
```

KEV. p1.0	DATE. 00jaii1990		FAGE 90	BLD 4000
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWC NO.	PAGE 90	BLD 4600

Graphic State Setting Color Space and Paint Sources

SetPenSource

Setting the brush to a previously loaded pattern (See BeginRasterPattern).

```
sint16 8 PatternSelectID
SetPenSource
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

Pens may be set with direct color data when a palette is set in the color space as long as the basic color space (RGB, Gray, etc.) matches the direct color data.

See also: BeginRastPattern

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 91	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

PCL XL Feature Reference	HEWLETT PACKARD
--------------------------	--------------------

graphics state	Setting Font and Character Attributes
----------------	---------------------------------------

5.4 Setting Font and Character Attributes

This section describes operators that set font and character attributes.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 92	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state	Setting Font and Character Attributes
----------------	---------------------------------------

OPERATOR: SETCHARANGLE

Purpose

Set the angle in degrees at which individual characters should be rotated relative to the current page CTM.

The angle setting is not cumulative, as is the case with page CTM manipulation operators (i.e. SetPageRotation, SetPageOrigin, etc.). Two successive settings of SetCharAngle with 30 degrees rotate all painted characters 30 degrees, not 60 degrees relative to the current page CTM.

This operator has an effect only on supported outline fonts (i.e. non-bitmap fonts). That is, bitmap fonts will not be rotated.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=	{ CharAngle }
Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CharAngle	The angle in degrees at which a character should be rotated when the character is painted. This value is added to the current page CTM at painting time. { number } Range 0 through 360, 0 through -360

Postcondition

The angle at which individual characters should be rotated has been set in the graphics state.

The current page CTM is unaffected.

<u>Example</u>

sint16 90 CharAngle SetCharAngle

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 93	BLD 4600
	TT 1 (4		I • • I • • I	

graphics state | Setting Font and Character Attributes

OPERATOR: SETCHARSCALE

Purpose

Set the factor at which characters should be scaled relative to the current page CTM.

The scale factor setting is not cumulative as is the case with page CTM manipulation operators (i.e. SetPageScale, SetPageOrigin, etc.). Two successive settings of SetCharScale with x=2 scales in the x direction by 2 units, not 4 units relative to the current page CTM.

This operator has an effect only on supported outline fonts (i.e. non-bitmap fonts). That is, bitmap fonts will not be scaled.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=	{ CharScale }
Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CharScale	The scaling factor for scaling each character relative to the current page CTM. { xScale, yScale: xyValue }

Postcondition

The factor at which characters should be scaled has been set in the graphics state.

The current page CTM is unaffected.

Example

```
real32_xy 1.333 1.0 CharScale
SetCharScale
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 94	BLD 4600

graphics state **Setting Font and Character Attributes**

OPERATOR: SETCHARSHEAR

Purpose

Set the factor at which characters should be sheared relative to the current page CTM.

The shear factor setting is not cumulative as is the case with page CTM manipulation operators (i.e. SetPageScale, SetPageOrigin, etc.). Two successive settings of SetCharShear with x=2 shears horizontally 2 units, not 4 units relative to the current page CTM.

This operator has an effect only on supported outline fonts (i.e. TrueType). That is, bitmap fonts will not be sheared.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=	{ CharShear }	
Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
CharShear	The factor for shearing each character relative to the current page CTM. This is expressed in two linear	
	coordinates: x for horizontal shear and y is for vertical	
	shear. These values are in user units.	
	{ xShear, yShear: xyValue }	

. ~ -

Postcondition

The factor at which characters should be sheared has been set in the graphics state.

The current page CTM is unaffected.

Example

sint16_xy 10 5 CharShear SetCharShear

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 95	BLD 4600

graphics state | Setting H

Setting Font and Character Attributes

OPERATOR: SETCHARBOLDVALUE

Purpose

Set the percent of boldness to be *added* to characters during the text painting process. This operator is provided to achieve a pseudo-bold effect for characters of a font when a bold version of that font is unavailable. The bold effect provided by this operator is not typographically correct and may not preserve the artistic integrity of the character.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::=	{ Charbon value }
Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CharBoldValue	The bold value is a real number between 0.0 and 1.0. This value is multiplied by the character height to obtain the number of user units by which each character should be bolded (e.g. a 0.2 bold value multiplied by a 20 user-unit character height results in a 4 user unit bold level). The bold level specifies how much the character should be bolded on the inside and the outside of the character outline. In the figure below, the gray shaded area represents the original character and the black area represents the result of the bolding process.
	Bold Level (in User Units)

singleAttributePair ::= { CharBoldValue }

Postcondition

The percent of character pseudo-bolding has changed in the graphics state.

<u>Example</u>

real32 0.25 CharBoldValue SetCharBold

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 96	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state	Setting Font and Character Attributes
----------------	---------------------------------------

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 97	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state

Setting Font and Character Attributes

OPERATOR: SETCHARSUBMODE

Purpose

Set the type of character substitutions to be performed during the text painting process.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The modes specified in the substitution mode array must not conflict and may not be duplicated.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { CharSubModeArray }

8	
Attribute ID	Description and {value}
CharSubModeArray	An array of enumerations specifying character substitution modes. If vertical substitution is specified for a font without vertical substitution characters defined, the attribute is ignored. {eNoSubstitution eVerticalSubstitution} ₁₊

Postcondition

The character substitution mode for painting the characters of a font has been set in the graphics state.

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 98	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state

Setting Font and Character Attributes

OPERATOR: SETCHARATTRIBUTES

Purpose

Set the current character attributes. Set the current writing mode of the printer.

This operator has an effect only on supported outline fonts (i.e. non-bitmap). That is, bitmap fonts will not be effected.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { WritingMode}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
WritingMode	The current writing mode.
	{ eVertical eHorizontal }

Postcondition

The writing mode has been specified in the graphics state.

The current page CTM is unaffected.

Example

ubyte eHorizontal WritingMode SetCharAttributes

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 99	BLD 4600	
	Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state | Setting Font and Character Attributes

OPERATOR: SETFONT

Purpose

Set the current font from which characters will be selected by character codes in text operators.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The font is already defined in the device.

Note: If the requested font does not exist, PCL XL will substitute a font from those existing in the device at the time of the request. A warning will be generated due to the font substitution that may optionally be reported to the user. The exact font substitution algorithm is device- and language-region dependent. See the PCL XL addendum for the target device for more details concerning the font substitution algorithms.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
FontName	The name of the font to be selected (i.e. "Times New Roman		
	Bold").		
	{ +integer array }		
CharSize	The size of the characters to be rendered for the font in user units.		
	This value is ignored for characters downloaded as bitmaps. The		
	size of bitmap characters are the size of their original download		
	definition.		
	{ +number greater than zero}		
SymbolSet	The identifier of the symbol set to use for the current font (See		
	Appendix O for values.)		
	{ +integer }		

multiAttributeList ::= { SymbolSet & CharSize & FontName }

Postcondition

The current font has been set in the graphics state.

Example

```
ubyte_array (TimesNewRmn) FontName
real32 100 CharSize
uint16 629 SymbolSet
SetFont
```

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 100	BLD 4600	
Hewlett Deskand Company Confidential					

PCL XL Feature Reference	HEWLETT PACKARD

graphics state	Setting Font and Character Attributes
----------------	---------------------------------------

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 101	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state Setting Attributes of the Current Path

5.5 Setting Attributes of the Current Path

This section describes the operators used to set the attributes for painting the current path.

Painting the path consists of filling the geometric region defined by the interior of the path outline with the current brush. Filling only occurs when the current brush is defined. The current clip path will clip the filled area.

If the current Pen is defined, the path will also be stroked. Stroking the path will fill an area along the edge of the path that is ¹/₂ the PenWidth outside the edge and ¹/₂ the PenWidth inside the path. This area will have line joins applied to connect joined line segments and have line ends applied to all ending line segments. The current clip path will clip the resulting edge segments.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 102	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state Setting Attributes of the Current Path

OPERATOR: SETFILLMODE

Purpose

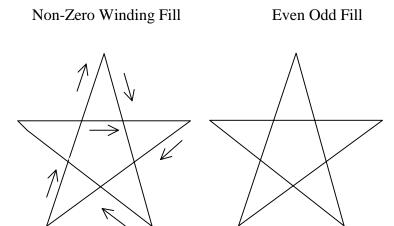
Set the current mode for filling path objects when a brush is applied to the object at painting time.

All automatically closed path objects (i.e. Ellipse, Circle, Pie, Chord, and Rectangle) are drawn counterclockwise by PCL XL. All open path objects are drawn in the direction that points are placed into the path.

The FillMode determines the "insideness" of vector objects.

Even-Odd Fill Rule (or Alternate Fill Rule): a point is considered inside the path if a line that is drawn from the point in question to infinity in any direction results in an odd number of intersections with the path. Filling occurs between odd-numbered and even-numbered polygon edges (e.g. edge1-edge2, edge3-edge4, etc.).

Non-zero Winding Rule: a point is considered inside the path if a line that is drawn from the point in question to infinity in any direction results in an intercession count that is non-zero. The count is determined by starting at 0 and incrementing it when an edge is crossed that is ascending (relative to the coordinate system) and decrementing it when an edge is crossed that is descending. See illustration below (note: arrows indicate direction in which the polygon was drawn):



Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

<pre>singleAttributePair ::= { FillMode }</pre>	
Attribute ID	Description and {value}

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 103	BLD 4600
	Howlett	Deckard Company (onfidantial	

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

ş	graphics state	Setting Attributes of the Current Path	
	FillMode	The mode determining the nature of filling (brush) operations for closed path objects. { eNonZeroWinding eEvenOdd }	

Postcondition

The current fill mode has been set in the graphics state.

Example

ubyte eEvenOdd FillMode SetFillMode

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

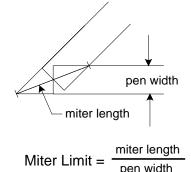
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 104	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state Setting Attributes of the Current Path

OPERATOR: SETMITERLIMIT

Purpose

Set a limit on the length of the miter shape to be drawn where any two consecutive line segments in a subpath meet at an angle. The miter limit determines the maximum length of a mitered join. The miter limit is a ratio of the length of an imaginary line drawn through the join to the pen width (see illustration below.)



If the miter shape exceeds this limit for a particular join the device will apply a bevel shape to that join.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { MiterLength }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
MiterLength	The length limit of the miter shape expressed as a ratio of the	
	miter length to the pen width.	
	{ +number }	

Postcondition

The current miter limit has been set in the graphics state.

<u>Example</u>

```
sint16 20 MiterLength SetMiterLimit
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 105	BLD 4600
Howlett Packard Company Confidential				

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

PCL XL Feature Reference		HEWLETT PACKARD
graphics state	Setting Attributes of the Current Path	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 106	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

graphics state	Setting Attributes of the Current Path
----------------	--

OPERATOR: SETLINECAP

Purpose

Set the shape that should be drawn at the end of lines when stroking paths. Paths that are explicitly closed do not have ends and thus do not get capped. The size and shape of the line cap is determined at stroke time and is influenced by the line width and transformations in effect.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { LineCapStyle }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
LineCapStyle	The line end style.
	{ eRoundCap eTriangleCap eSquareCap eButtCap }

Postcondition

The current line-end shape has been set in the graphics state.

Example

```
ubyte eTriangleCap LineCapStyle SetLineCap
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 107	BLD 4600
	Howlott	Deckand Company (onfidantial	

graphics state	Setting Attributes of the Current Path
----------------	--

OPERATOR: SETLINEJOIN

Purpose

Set the shape to be applied when joining any two connected line segments. The size and shape of the line join is determined at stroke time and is influenced by the line width and transformations in effect.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { LineJoinStyle }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
LineJoinStyle	An enumerated value representing the line join style.		
	{ eMiterJoin eRoundJoin eBevelJoin eNoJoin }		

Postcondition

The current line join shape has been set in the graphics state.

Example

```
ubyte eBevelJoin LineJoinStyle
SetLineJoin
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

See also: SetMiterLimit

Howlett Packard Company Confidential					
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 108	BLD 4600	

graphics state Setting Attributes of the Current Path

OPERATOR: SETLINEDASH

Purpose

Set the repeating dash style with which a subpath should be stroked. The user configures a line dash by either specifying a solid line or by specifying a repeating sequence of user-unit segments designating on and off segment lengths.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
LineDashStyle	An array describing the dash style. The first element of the array specifies the user unit dash length to be stroked. The next is the user unit dash length to be skipped. The next is the number of units to be stroked, alternating in this fashion. If the subpath to be stroked is longer in user-units than the dash array, the dash style will repeat. For the repeat effect, consider the elements in the original dash array to be appended to the original array in a successive manner to satisfy the length of the subpath. If the original dash array had an odd length of elements, the first element of the first repeat will be the number of units <i>not stroked</i> , continuing with the <i>stroked</i> , <i>not stroked</i> pattern. Each Subpath when stroked will begin at the start of the dash
	array. LineDashStyle is limited to 20 segments.
	{ unitsStroked, unitsNotStroked, unitsStroked :numberArray }
DashOffset	A value indicating an offset into the dash style array from which the dash style will begin. { +number }
SolidLine	Specifying this attribute sets the line style to solid. { 0 }

multiAttributeList ::= { {DashOffset}_{opt} & LineDashStyle } | { SolidLine }

Postcondition

The current pen dash style has been set in the graphics state with dash style and dash offset fixed to the current user units.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 109	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Setting Attributes of the Current Path graphics state

Example

Setting the line drawing style to a solid line

```
ubyte 0 SolidLine
SetLineDash
```

Setting the line drawing style to a dashed line where 100 pixels will be drawn, 10 skipped, and the pattern repeated.

```
sint16_array [100 10 ] LineDashStyle
SetLineDash
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

Setting the LineDashStyle array to all zeros, or setting any member of the LineDashStyle array to a negative number will generate an error page. See Appendix K for related error codes.

Since the dash style and offset are fixed according to the current user units at SetLineDash time, the dash style of a line is not scaled when a line is scaled.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 110	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state Setting Attributes of the Current Path

OPERATOR: SETPENWIDTH

Purpose

Set the geometric width in user units of the Pen. The Pen is used to stroke the current path. The Line Cap and Line Join are also scaled proportionally with the Pen thickness.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { PenWidth }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
PenWidth	A value specifying the pen width in user units.
	{ number }

Postcondition

The current pen width has been set in the graphics state.

Example

ubyte 10 PenWidth SetPenWidth

Comments

Unlike most other PCL XL operations, the PenWidth operator is not transformed to device space immediately. The transformation of the PenWidth occurs at stroke time and thus becomes transformed by the CTM in effect at the time of stroking.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 111	BLD 4600	
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential					

graphics state Setting the Current Clip Path

5.6 Setting the Current Clip Path

Clip paths allow the application or driver to constrain areas in which marks may be placed on a page for painting path or bitmap objects. All painting operations may be confined to the interior or exterior region(s) defined by the current clip path depending on the clip mode (see SetClipMode).

The default clip path for a page is the imagable area of the page. The default clip path is always constructed in a clockwise direction.

The following are key concepts behind clip paths:

- There is always an active clip path in the device
- The initial clip path is set to the imagable area of the page
- Any region defined by a path may be used to define the current clip path
- The current clip path may be saved and restored at any time during a painting session
- The current clip mode has an effect on construction of the clip path
- Clip paths may be inclusive or exclusive (show the interior or exterior)
- The current path at the graphic state top is destroyed when setting a new clip path
- The clip path must prevent imaging off the logical page

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 112	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

graphics state | Setting the Current Clip Path

OPERATOR: SETCLIPREPLACE

Purpose

Replace the clip path with the intersection of the default clip path and the current path. The inside definition is determined by the ClipRegion enumeration. The inside definition is determined by the ClipRegion enumeration.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

If the ClipRegion is "eExterior" the current graphics state ClipMode must be "eEvenOdd."

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { ClipRegion }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ClipRegion	An enumeration specifying the region that should be exposed
	by the new clip path during painting. This will either be the
	region inside the clip path outside the clip path.
	{ eInterior eExterior }

Postcondition

The clip path has been set to the intersection of the current path and default clip path.

If there is no current path before the operator is executed, the clip path becomes empty. Thus all objects will be clipped until the next SetClipToPage operation.

The current path has been destroyed.

Example

```
ubyte eExterior ClipRegion
SetClipReplace
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 113	BLD 4600

graphics state

Setting the Current Clip Path

OPERATOR: SETCLIPINTERSECT

Purpose

Replace the current clip path with the intersection of the current path and the current clip path. The inside definition is determined by the ClipRegion enumeration.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

If the ClipRegion is "eExterior" the current graphics state ClipMode must be "eEvenOdd."

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { ClipRegion }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ClipRegion	An enumeration specifying the region that should be exposed by the new clip path during painting. This will either be the region inside the clip path intersection or outside the clip path intersection. { eInterior eExterior }

Postcondition

The clip path has been set to the intersection of the current path and the clip path that existed prior to operator execution.

If there is no current path before the operator is executed, the clip path becomes an empty path. Thus all future painting will be blocked across the entire page until a new clip path is set.

The current path has been destroyed.

Example

```
ubyte eExterior ClipRegion SetClipIntersect
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 114	BLD 4600

graphics state Settin

e Setting the Current Clip Path

OPERATOR: SETCLIPRECTANGLE

Purpose

Replace the current clip path with the intersection of the rectangular region supplied and the current clip path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

If the ClipRegion is "eExterior" the current graphics state ClipMode must be "eEvenOdd."

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair := { ClipRegion & BoundingBox }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
ClipRegion	An enumeration specifying the region that should be expos	
	during painting. This will either be the region inside	
	bounding box or the entire region outside the bounding box.	
	{ eInterior eExterior }	
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the rectangle to	
	be used as the clipping region boundary.	
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }	

Postcondition

The current path has been destroyed.

The current clip path has been replaced with intersection of the current clip path and the rectangular region.

Example

```
ubyte eInterior ClipRegion
sint16_box 0 0 1200 1200 BoundingBox
SetClipRectangle
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 115	BLD 4600	

graphics state

Setting the Current Clip Path

OPERATOR: SETCLIPTOPAGE

Purpose

Reset the clip path to be the limits of the imageable area on the target page.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The clip path has been set to the limits of the imageable area on the page.

The current path has been destroyed.

<u>Example</u>

SetClipToPage

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 116	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

graphics state

Setting the Current Clip Path

OPERATOR: SETPATHTOCLIP

Purpose

Replace the current path with a path representing the area defined by the current clip path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

There exists a valid clip path.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The current path has been replaced with the current clip path.

The current clip path has been preserved.

Example

SetClipToPath

Comments

Note: The area of a clipping region defined by PCL XL operators is required to be consistent from device-to-device. The *number* and *variety* of lines and Beziers used internal to the device to construct a clipping region are not required to be consistent. Thus, filling a path created by SetPathToClip with a brush is *device-independent*. However, stroking such a path with a pen is *device-dependent* and should be avoided.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 117	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

gradines state Setting the Current Chd Fat	graphics state	Setting the Current Clip Path
--	----------------	-------------------------------

OPERATOR: SETCLIPMODE

Purpose

Set the mode in which the clip path should be constructed during SetClipIntersect and SetClipRectangle.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { ClipMode }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ClipMode	An enumeration specifying the insideness of the clip path. The insideness is determined geometrically by the same rules as specified in SetFillMode.
	Note: Only "eEvenOdd" is allowed for performing exterior clipping with a clip path. { eEvenOdd eNonZeroWinding }

Postcondition

The clip mode has been set in the graphic state.

Example

```
ubyte eEvenOdd ClipMode
SetClipMode
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

5.7 PCL XL Logical Operations

5.7.1 Logical Operators Introduction

PCL XL logical operations determine how source images (the objects being painted) interact with destination images (images already on the page) in conjunction with the paint being applied and current transparency mode settings.

Binary raster operations (e.g., AND, OR, XOR, NOT) may be applied to the source image, the destination (page) image, and the paint with which the image is colored. In addition to binary raster operations, transparency modes may also be specified. This section describes the purpose and use of PCL XL logical operations.

5.7.2 PCL XL Raster Operations (ROP's)

Binary raster operations (ROP'S) in PCL XL involve up to three operands. These operands are the source image, the destination image, and the paint to be applied to the object.

Definitions

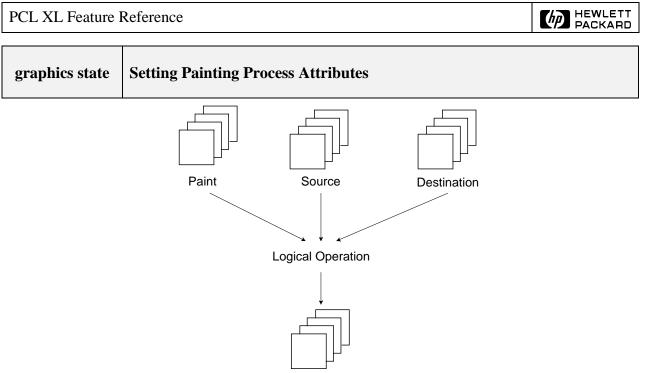
Source Image Operand: The pixels of the region defined by the object being painted.

Destination Image Operand: The destination image contains whatever is currently defined on the page. It includes any paths, characters, and/or raster images painted to the page through previous operations.

Paint Operand: The paint used to color the object may be a color or a pattern. The SetPenSource and SetBrushSource operators define the current paint source for an object. The area that the paint may effect is inside the boundaries of the object being painted and inside the current clip path.

The PCL XL SetROP operator specifies the raster operation (ROP3) to be performed on destination, source and paint to produce new destination data. Assuming four-bits-per-pixel, the following diagram shows the ROP process with each overlapping box representing a bit.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 119	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						



New Destination

NOTE: Raster operations are defined in this and most other documents in RGB space (white = 1, black = 0) rather than in CMY space (white = 0, black = 1). For example, ORing a white object with a black object in RGB space yields a white object. This is the same as ANDing the two objects in CMY space. All the figure examples for raster operations in the document assume RGB space (white = 1). If the internals of the device are based on a color space other than RGB, the RGB ROP3s defined by the user are translated appropriately by the device for correct internal operation.

Raster operations are specified in this document using RPN (reverse polish, or postfix notation). A character string where operands are designated as single upper-case letters and operators are designated as single lower-case letters describes ROP3 functions. For example, the ROP of value 225 corresponds to PDSoxn (<u>Paint/Destination/Source/or/xor/not</u>), the logical function of:

NOT (Paint XOR (Source OR Destination))

ROP Example

A ROP of 252 (PSo), corresponds to a binary operation of:

Paint OR Source

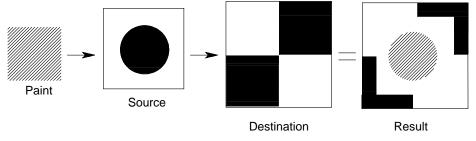
Sample operands are computed below for ROP PSo with source and paint opaque. Each column of destination, source, and paint values are the inputs to the raster operation function.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 120	BLD 4600		
Hawlott Dackard Company Confidential						

graphics state	Setting Painting Process Attributes
----------------	-------------------------------------

]	Bits			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Paint	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Source	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
Destination	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
PSo ROP3 Result	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0

A graphical example of the PSo ROP is illustrated below. Source and paint transparencies are default (white pixels are opaque). This example is in RGB space such that a white pixel is a 1 bit.



A Graphical Example of the PSo ROP

A complete table of ROP3 operations with their ROP codes and functions are listed in the appendix of this document.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 121	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

5.7.3 The ROP3 Operands

The following tables define the source, destination, and paint operands in terms of raster images, characters, and paths used in ROP operations.

Source Image Operand for ROP3 Operations

Painted Object	Source Operand Description
Raster Image	The raster image pixels (downloaded by the user with Begin/ Read/ EndImage) make up the source image operand of the ROP. The size of the source image is the size of the destination bounding box of the downloaded raster. The raster image may have been dithered.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the raster image has no effect in the ROP process.
Character	The source operand is either the black pixels of a bitmap character or the inside regions of an outline character (a character defined with lines and curves). If the character is a bitmap character, the white pixels are transparent and not considered in the ROP process. If the character is an outline character, consider the inside regions to be filled with black pixels.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the character has no effect in the ROP process.
Path Strokes	PCL XL allows a limited subset of ROP3 codes to be used during a stroke operation. These include ROP 0, 160, 170, 240, 250 and 255. PCL XL will always substitute ROP 240 for any other ROP3 code during the stroke operation and restore the original ROP3 when complete.
	If the current pen is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the path will not be stroked.
Path Region	The "inside" regions defined by the current path and the current fill mode setting comprise the source image operand. If the current subpath was left open, it will be temporarily closed to determine the inside regions. For the ROP process, consider the inside regions of the path to be filled with black pixels.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the inside regions of a path have no effect during the ROP process.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 122	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

graphics state	Setting Painting Process Attributes
----------------	-------------------------------------

Paint Operand for ROP3 Operations

Painted Object	Paint Operand Description
Raster Image	The destination box of the raster image (downloaded by the user with Begin/Read/EndImage) defines the region in which paint may have an effect during the ROP process.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes the paint operand, the raster image has no effect in the ROP process.
Character	The regions in which paint may effect the ROP are either the black pixels of a bitmap character or the inside regions of an outline character.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the character has no effect in the ROP process.
Path Strokes	PCL XL will always substitute a ROP3 of $240_{decimal}$ (Paint operand only) with a paint transparency mode of eOpaque during the path stroking process. Therefore, the paint operand is always used when a path is stroked by the current pen. Once the path stroking process completes, the original ROP3 will be restored.
	If the current pen is null, the path cannot be stroked. Thus path strokes are not part of the ROP process when the current pen is null.
Path Region	The "inside" regions defined by the current path and the current fill mode setting define the regions in which paint may have an effect in the ROP process. If the current subpath was left open, it will be temporarily closed to determine the "inside" regions.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the inside regions of a path have no effect during the ROP process.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 123	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

graphics state	Setting Painting Process Attributes
8 I .	

Destination Operand for ROP3 Operations

Painted Object	Destination Operand Description
Raster Image	The destination box of the raster image (downloaded by the user with Begin/Read/EndImage) defines the region of the destination image that may be effected by the ROP process.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes the paint operand, the raster image has no effect in the ROP process.
Character	The regions of the destination image that may be effected by the ROP are either the black pixels of a bitmap character or the inside regions of an outline character.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the character has no effect in the ROP process.
Path Strokes	PCL XL will always substitute a ROP3 of 240 _{decimal} (Paint operand only) with a paint transparency mode of eOpaque during the path stroking process. Therefore, the destination operand is never used when a path is stroked by the current pen. Once the path stroking process completes, the original ROP3 will be restored.
	If the current pen is null, the path cannot be stroked. Thus path strokes are not part of the ROP process when the current pen is null.
Path Region	The "inside" region defined by the current fill mode is the area in which the destination may be effected. If the current subpath was left open, it will be temporarily closed to determine the inside regions.
	If the current brush is null and the current ROP includes a paint operand, the inside regions of a path have no effect during the ROP process.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 124	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

5.7.4 Transparency Modes

In PCL XL the white pixels of a source image or paint may be made transparent or opaque during the painting process.

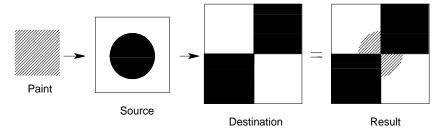
SetSourceTxMode (Set Source Transparency Mode)

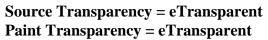
A value of eTransparent in the SetSourceTxMode operator makes the source image's white pixels transparent, allowing the corresponding parts of the destination image to show through. A value of eOpaque makes the source image's white pixels opaque, blocking out the corresponding parts of the destination.

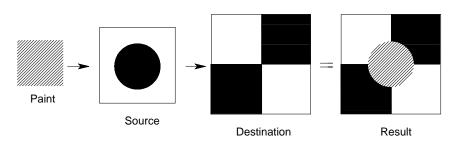
SetPaintTxMode (Set Paint Transparency Mode)

The paint's non-white pixels are poured through the source image's non-white pixels onto the destination. A value of eTransparent in the SetPaintTxMode operator makes the paint's white pixels transparent, allowing the corresponding parts of the destination image to show through. A value of eOpaque makes the paint's white pixels opaque, painting the corresponding parts of the destination white.

The following are examples of various transparency mode settings. For the examples that follow, assume the ROP setting to be a value of $252_{decimal}$ (Paint ORed with the Source).

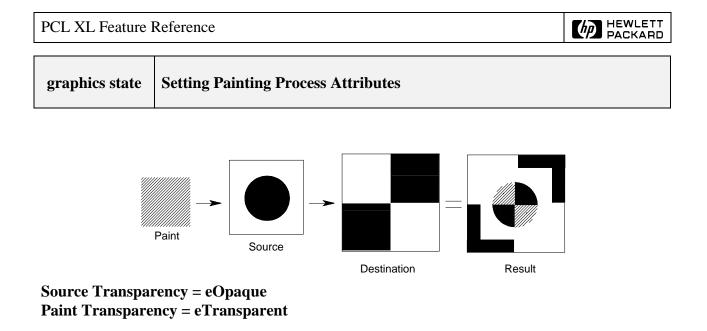


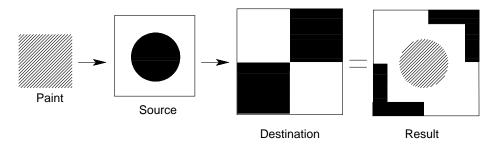




Source Transparency = eTransparent Paint Transparency = eOpaque

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 125	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						





Source Transparency = eOpaque Paint Transparency = eOpaque

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 126	BLD 4600			
	Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

5.7.5 Raster Operations and Transparency Interactions

Transparency modes operate in combination with raster operations. The raster operations in the ROP3 table listed in the appendix are true only if source image and paint transparency (for white pixels) are explicitly set to opaque. If source and/or paint transparency modes are transparent, additional operations must be performed to achieve the final result.

The four basic interactions among ROP3 and transparency mode settings are expressed below in bit operation sequences (where '&' represents a bitwise AND operation and '|' represents a bitwise OR operation):

♦ Case 1: Source and Paint are opaque.

NEW DESTINATION ROP3 (Dest, Src, Paint) =

• Case 2: Source is opaque, Paint is transparent.

Temporary_ROP3	=	ROP3 (Dest, Src, Paint).
Image_A	=	Temporary_ROP3 & Not Src.
Image_B	=	Temporary_ROP3 & Paint.
Image_C	=	Not Paint & Src & Dest.
NEW DESTINATION	=	Image_A Image_B Image_C

Source is transparent, Paint is opaque. ♦ Case 3:

		-	· · · · ·
Temporar	y_ROP3	=	ROP3 (Dest, Src, Paint).
Image_A		=	Temporary_ROP3 & Src.
Image_B		=	Dest & Not Src.
NEW DE	STINATION	=	Image_A Image_B

Case 4: Source and Paint are transparent Temporary_ROP3 = ROP3 (Dest, Src, Paint). Image_A = Temporary_ROP3 & Src & Paint. Image B = Dest & Not Src. Image C Dest & Not Paint. =NEW DESTINATION Image_A | Image_B | Image_C. =

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 127	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

The result computed in the example below is similar to a previous example except that two cases are shown: case 1 (source and paint opaque) and case 4 (source and paint transparent). Note that the expected PSo ROP3 results only with case 1, when both source and paint transparency modes are set to opaque.

]	Bits			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Paint	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Source	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
Destination	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
PSo ROP3 (source & paint are opaque)	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
PSo ROP3+Transparencies (source & paint are transparent)	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 128	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

graphics state

Setting Painting Process Attributes

5.7.6 ROP2 Equivalents in the ROP3 Set

The ROP3 codes found in the appendix of this document have ROP2 equivalents. The table below specifies these equivalents. The names used for the ROP2 values in the table below are the common ROP2 names used in Microsoft Windows 3.1 and Win32 Programmers Reference Manuals. The ROP2 and ROP3 raster functions shown below apply to RGB space (white=1, black=0).

ROP2 Name	ROP2 Function	ROP2 Value	ROP3 Value
R2_BLACK	0	1	0
R2_NOTMERGEPEN	DPon	2	5
R2_MASKNOTOPEN	DPna	3	10
R2_NOTCOPYPEN	Pn	4	15
R2_MASKPENNOT	PDna	5	80
R2_NOT	Dn	6	85
R2_XORPEN	DPx	7	90
R2_NOTMASKPEN	DPan	8	95
R2_MASKPEN	DPa	9	160
R2_NOTXORPEN	DPxn	10	165
R2_NOP	D	11	170
R2_MERGENOTPEN	DPno	12	175
R2_COPYPEN	Р	13	240
R2_MERGEPENNOT	DPno	14	245
R2_MERGEPEN	DPo	15	250
R2_WHITE	1	16	255

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 129	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

OPERATOR: SETPAINTTXMODE

Purpose

Set the effect that the paint's white pixels will have on the destination image. Either the white paint pixels are transparent on the destination image page or they appear white on the destination image.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { TxMode }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
TxMode	The transparency mode value for the paint.
	{ eOpaque eTransparent }

Postcondition

The paint transparency mode has been set in the graphics state.

Example

ubyte eOpaque TxMode SetPaintTxMode

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 130	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

OPERATOR: SETSOURCETXMODE

Purpose

Set the effect that a source object's (painted object's) white pixels will have on the destination image. Either the white source pixels are transparent on the destination image or they appear white on the destination image.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { TxMode }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
TxMode	The transparency mode value for the source object.
	{ eOpaque eTransparent }

Postcondition

The source transparency mode has been set in the graphics state.

Example

ubyte eTransparent TxMode SetSourceTxMode

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 131	BLD 4600			
Howlett-Packard Company Confidential							

OPERATOR: SETROP

Purpose

Set the current raster operation to be applied to the paint source, graphical object, and destination image.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { ROP3 }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ROP3	The value representing the desired ROP3 operation.
	{ +integer }

Postcondition

The current ROP has been set in the graphics state.

Example

ubyte 252 ROP3 SetROP

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 132	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

5.8 SETTING AND USING HALFTONE METHODS

PCL XL allows the user to define methods for the halftoning process. The current version of PCL XL allows the user to define a dither matrix for the halftone method.

The dither matrix is a device-dependent method of instructing the PCL XL device how to color device pixels based on the intensity value of each colored source pixel of a path, text, or raster object. The dither matrix itself is an N by M matrix of pixel intensity threshold values. Each cell in a dither matrix contains a threshold value from zero through 255 inclusive. The dither matrix is tiled across the page such that all device pixels correspond to a dither cell.

Regardless of the color space, the user's view of the dithering process is that zero is the lowest intensity and 255 is the highest intensity for a color. The device handles color space translation internally.

Note. On some PCL XL devices, dithering may not be desirable. On these devices it is acceptable to read and ignore the dither matrix data without causing an error condition. In these case, the user-defined dither matrix will have no effect.

If the intensity value of a colored path, text, or raster source pixel is less than the corresponding dither cell intensity value, the device pixel representing that source pixel is set to the lowest intensity value possible (black on a monochrome device). If the intensity value of a source pixel is equal to or greater than the intensity value in the corresponding dither matrix cell, the corresponding device pixel is set to the highest intensity value possible (white on a monochrome device). A "zero" entry in the dither matrix behaves like a "one" entry such that a zero intensity source pixel will cause the corresponding device pixel to be set to zero intensity by the dither operation. The following shows an example dither operation on 16 sample source pixels (assume a monochrome device).

1			mat d va	rix Iues	5	so inte	urce nsity				resu vice	-	-
	128	128	60	60		65	200	110	110				
	60	128	60	60	dither	65	85	65	55	_			
	60	60	128	60	ор	85	85	65	55				
	60	60	128	128		200	200	200	200				

If the device is a multi-plane device, a single dither cell value is applied to pixels on each plane corresponding to that dither cell's x, y locations on the physical page. The origin of the dither matrix tiling process may be set by the user in current user units.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 133	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

The bottom row of the dither matrix is parallel to the bottom row of the physical page based on BeginPage orientation. Therefore the bottom row of a dither matrix on a portrait page is parallel to the bottom short edge of the page. The bottom row of a dither matrix on a landscape page is parallel to the bottom long edge of the page.

If the source pixel intensity is bi-level, the dithering process is not performed.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 134	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

Setting Painting Process Attributes graphics state

OPERATOR: SETHALFTONEMETHOD

Purpose

Set the halftone method by specifying the current dither matrix to be used in the halftoning process for scanned (bitmap) images, raster patterns, and colors by reading the matrix data from the currently open data source. This is a device resolution-dependent operator.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The length of each dither matrix row must be a multiple of four bytes. If row data is not a multiple of four bytes, row data must be padded with the appropriate number of bytes.

The depth of the dither matrix data must be eight bits.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= {DitherOrigin}_{Opt &}{{ DeviceMatrix } |

{ DitherMatrixDataType & DitherMatrixSize & DitherMatrixDepth } }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
DitherOrigin	The origin for the dithering process in user units. If this attribute is missing the origin is x=0, y=0 in user units. { xyValue }	
DeviceMatrix	An enumeration to select internal device dither matrices. { eDeviceBest }	
DitherMatrixDataType	The data type of data to be read from the data source for the new dither matrix setting. Each data element read from the data source represents one dither matrix cell value. The first byte of the data is the left-most cell of a row (no byte swapping is performed on dither matrix data). { eUByte }	
DitherMatrixSize	The width (x value) and height (y value) of the dither matrix in device pixels, the values of which may each be one or greater. If the actual width is not a multiple of four bytes, the data for each row must be padded to four bytes. { xyValue }	
DitherMatrixDepth	The depth of each dither matrix entry in bits. { e8Bit }	

Postcondition

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 135	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

The current halftone method has been set in the graphics state.

Example

Setting the printer's default dither matrix

ubyte eDeviceBest DeviceMatrix SetHalftoneMethod

Setting a downloaded dither pattern

```
uint16_xy 16 2 DitherMatrixSize
ubyte 0 DitherMatrixDataType
ubyte 2 DitherMatrixDepth
SetHalftoneMethod
```

This operator must be immediatly followed by dither matrix data.

```
dataLength 32
hex raw* [
80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00
00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80 00 80
1
```

Comments

Note. Some PCL XL implementations may choose to read and ignore the dither matrix data without causing an error condition. In this case, the user-defined dither matrix will have no effect.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 136	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Path Definition and Painting Operators

5.9 Setting Page Coordinate System Attributes

This section contains a description of the operators used to setup and modify the page coordinate system.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 137	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Path Definition and Painting Operators

OPERATOR: SETPAGEDEFAULTCTM

Purpose

Set the current page coordinate transformation matrix to BeginPage defaults (this includes the default orientation for the target page).

This operator does not effect the current character CTM settings.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The current page coordinate transformation matrix has been set such that the origin is at the top left corner of the physical page and the x-axis of the coordinate system is parallel to the top edge of the target page. The user units are equivalent to those set in the attribute list of the BeginSession command.

Example

SetPageDefaultCTM

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 138	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Path Definition and Painting Operators

OPERATOR: SETPAGEORIGIN

Purpose

Translate the origin of the page coordinate system to a new x, y location.

The initial page origin is the top left corner of the device's physical page.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { PageOrigin }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
PageOrigin	The relative x, y point at which the page coordinate system origin will be relocated. The new origin is relative to the old origin (e.g. originX+x, originY+y) { xOrigin, yOrigin: xyValue }

Postcondition

The page CTM in the graphics state has been updated such that the new origin is at the x, y location relative to the previous origin.

Example

```
sint16_xy 2200 4850 PageOrigin
SetPageOrigin
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 139	BLD 4600
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential				

Path Definition and Painting Operators

OPERATOR: SETPAGEROTATION

Purpose

Rotate the user page coordinate system about its origin by +/- N degrees. A positive number rotates the coordinate system counterclockwise about its origin.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= { PageAngle }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
PageAngle	The relative angle at which the page coordinate system should	
	be rotated about its current origin. Any rotation angle is	
	accepted. A non-orthogonal (non-divisible by 90 degrees) will	
	cause the Image, Brush and Pen subsystems to generate an	
	error and flush the job. The new page angle is relative to the	
	old page angle (e.g. OldPageAngel+NewPageAngle).	
	{ number }	

Postcondition

The page CTM in the graphics state has been updated such the page coordinate system has been rotated about its own origin by N degrees as specified in the attribute list.

<u>Example</u>

```
sint16 270 PageAngle
SetPageRotation
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

Path Definition and Painting Operators

OPERATOR: SET**P**AGESCALE

Purpose

Scale the page coordinate system in the x and y direction in user units.

Two options are allowed for SetPageScale. Option one allows the user to perform a simple scale of the page user units in the x and y direction. Option two scales the page coordinate system using the ratio of the session user units to the new user units specified in the SetPageScale attribute list. The actual operation performed for option two is shown below:

SetPageScale -	Session User Units X		Session User Units Y	
	New User Units X	,	New User Units Y	

· ·

Precondition

.

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

sing	gleAttributePair ::= {	PageScale	Measure &	UnitsPerMeasure	} }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
PageScale	The factor for scaling the page coordinate system.	
	{ xUnits, yUnits: xyValue }	
Measure	The new measure for each user unit.	
	{ eInch eMillimeter eTenthsOfAMillimeter}	
UnitsPerMeasure	The new user resolution units in the x and y directions	
	desired by the user for placing points (i.e. xUnits=600,	
	yUnits=600 for 600 pixels-per-inch).	
	{ xUnits (+number), yUnits (+number): xyValue }	

Postcondition

The page CTM in the graphics state has been updated such that the page coordinate system has been scaled according to the x, y values in the attribute list or according to the ratio of the session user units to the new user units specified in the attribute list.

<u>Example</u>

```
real32 1.25 PageScale
SetPageScale
Setting the page scale using the Measure and UnitsPerMeasure option
```

```
ubyte eInch Measure
sint16_xy 750 750 UnitsPerMeasure
SetPageScale
```

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 141	BLD 4600
DELL 10		DIVICINO		

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

Path Definition and Painting Operators

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 142	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

path
path

6.0 Painting Operators

This section contains a description of PCL XL operators to paint paths, scan lines and raster images.

6.1 Path Manipulation Operators

This section contains a description of the operators used to manipulate paths.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 143	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting a Path

OPERATOR: CLOSESUBPATH

Purpose

Join a line from the current cursor to the beginning of the current subpath to form a closed path (closed region).

CloseSubPath closes the most recent subpath so that proper join shapes will be drawn when the path is painted. Note: closed sub-paths do not get line caps applied during stroke operations.

CloseSubPath is automatically performed on all open subpaths when a non-null brush is set prior to a path paint operation. If a subpath is automatically closed, the "inside" of the path is filled with the non-null brush based on the current fill mode. After the fill takes place, the subpath is restored to its original state before any stroking operations. If the **PaintPath** operation also strokes the path due to a non-null pen, only the original path elements will be stroked.

After the painting operation, all automatically closed subpaths are restored to their previous state, thus preserving the original path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

A line has been joined from the current cursor to the beginning of the current subpath, closing the subpath.

The current cursor has been updated to be the close point of the path.

The current cursor is the beginning of a new subpath.

<u>Example</u>

CloseSubPath

Comments

See Appendix K for related error codes.

See also SetCursor and SetCursorRel.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 144	BLD 4600	
Hamlett Dashand Comments Confidential					

Defining and Painting a Path

OPERATOR: NEWPATH

Purpose

Delete the current path (including subpaths) at the current graphic state level.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The current path has been deleted.

There is no current cursor.

Example

NewPath

Comments

See Appendix K for related error codes.

See also SetCursor and SetCursorRel.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 145	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting a Path

OPERATOR: PAINTPATH

Purpose

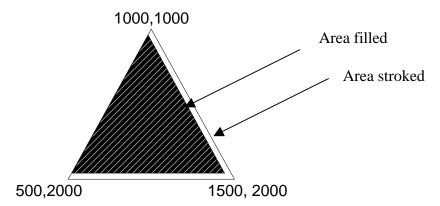
Paint the current path according to attribute settings in the graphics state.

The PaintPath operation first fills a geometric region defined by the CurrentPath with the current color or pattern define by the CurrentBrush. If the CurrentPath is empty or the CurrentBrush is NULL, no fill operation transpires. Paths are always implicitly closed prior to a filling operation by connecting the last point in the path to the first of the subpath. Subsequently, the path is restored to its previous state before stroking.

Secondly, the PaintPath operation strokes the geometric region defined by the CurrentPath with the current color or pattern define by the CurrentPen. If the CurrentPath is empty or the CurrentPen is NULL, no stroke operation transpires. LineEnds are applied to all ending line segments and line joins are applied to all connected segments. The actual geometric figure used for joins and ends is determined by the graphics state.

The area filled by a PaintPath operation is considered non-inclusive of the right and bottom of the path object. That is, the right and bottom device pixel specified by the path object is not included during fill operations. Referring to the triangle below, the area filled is approximately [999.5,1001.5], [1499,1999], [499.5,1999]. The actual bits filled are device dependent.

The region stroked by a PaintPath operator follows the geometric border of the path object and thus is considered inclusive of the right and bottom edge. The PenWidth determines the actual area stroked by a PaintPath. Again referring to the triangle below, the region stroked is approximately [1000,1000], [1500,2000], [500,2000]. The actual bits stroked are device dependent.



REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 146	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting a Path

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The current path has been painted to the page according to the values given in the graphics state.

The current path has been preserved.

The current cursor has been preserved.

If no current path existed prior to PaintPath, there is no painting performed.

Example

PaintPath

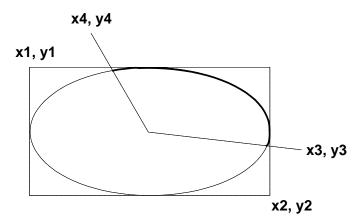
Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 147	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Arcs

6.2 Defining and Painting Arcs

Arc operators describe an elliptical arc (see figure below). An imaginary ellipse defines the shape of the arc, which is the size of a bounding box. The length of the arc is defined by the intersection of the ellipse and two imaginary rays drawn from the center of the bounding box through points x3, y3 and x4, y4. The starting point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x3, y3 intersects the ellipse. The ending point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x4, y4 intersects the ellipse. The arc is described or drawn in the direction specified by the ArcDirection setting in attribute list.



Arc Defined with Above X,Y Points and ArcDirection Set to CounterClockWise

CloseSubPath is performed automatically by closed-object path operators such as Circle, Ellipse, Rectangle, Pie, and Chord. A zero degree arc cannot be created.

An error occurs if the point x3, y3 or the point x4, y4 is equal to the center point of the bounding box.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 148	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Arcs

OPERATOR: ARCPATH

Purpose

Add an arc to the current path using absolute points.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::=

{ BoundingBox & StartPoint & EndPoint & {ArcDirection}_{opt} }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The bounding box for the arc.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }
StartPoint	The starting point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
EndPoint	The ending point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
ArcDirection	The direction in which the arc should be drawn. If this
	attribute is missing the default is eCounterClockWise.
	{ eClockWise eCounterClockWise }

Postcondition

An arc description has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list. A 360-degree arc is created when the start point is equal to the end point. The cursor is at the end of the arc description.

Example

```
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
sint16_xy 2000 1200 StartPoint
sint16_xy 4800 2000 EndPoint
ArcPath
```

Comments

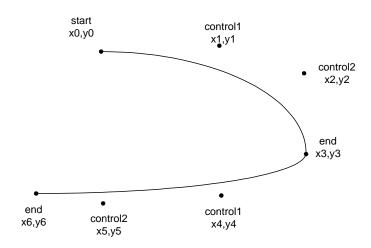
See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 149	BLD 4600	

Defining and Painting Beziers

6.3 Defining and Painting Beziers

Bezier operations describe a series of connected quadratic Bezier curves, with a start point, two control points, and an end point (see figure below).



PACKARD

The start point for a Bezier curve is the location of the current cursor. In addition to the start point, two control points and an end point must be defined for all Bezier curves. An operator describing a single Bezier curve acquires the three points following the start point from the attribute list.

An operator describing multiple Bezier curves reads multiple sets of three points following the start point from the data source. The first two points in the data source are control points one and two respectively for the first Bezier. The third point in the data source is the end point. The current cursor is set to the end point for the last curve defined in the data source. Each subsequent Bezier curve needs only three points from the data source. This is because the current cursor set at the previous Bezier's end point becomes the start point for the next Bezier. The total number of points for a multiple Bezier definition is defined in the Bezier operator's attribute list.

CloseSubPath is performed automatically by closed-object path operators such as Circle, Ellipse, Rectangle, Pie, and Chord.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 150	BLD 4600	
Hamlett De alarnet Commence Confidential					

Defining and Painting Beziers

OPERATOR: BEZIERPATH

Purpose

Describe a Bezier curve to be appended to the current path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current cursor is defined.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { NumberOfPoints & PointType } |
 {ControlPoint1 & ControlPoint2 & EndPoint}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ControlPoint1	The first control point for the Bezier.
	{ x1, y1: xyValue }
ControlPoint2	The second control point for the Bezier.
	{ x2, y2: xyValue }
EndPoint	The end point for the Bezier.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
NumberOfPoints	The number of points to be read from the data source. This
	number must be a multiple of 3.
	{ +integer }
PointType	The data type of the points to be read from the data source. This value specifies how to read point values from the data source.
	If the PCL XL stream is in a binary form, eUByte/eSByte will cause each point to be read as a single unsigned/signed byte, eUInt16 will cause each point to be read as two bytes containing an unsigned integer, and eSInt16 will read cause each point to be read as two bytes containing a signed integer. The position of the most significant byte in multi-byte points is determined by the OpenDataSource operator.
	If the PCL XL stream is in an ASCII form, the PointType value specifies data type and sign attribute of ASCII numbers read from the source.
steendition	(eUByte eSByte eUInt16 eSInt16 }

Postcondition

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 151	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Beziers

Bezier description(s) have been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list/or the data source. The cursor is at the end of the last Bezier description.

Example

Adding a Bezier curve to the current path

```
uint16_xy 1800 1000 ControlPoint1
uint16_xy 2400 1800 ControlPoint2
uint16_xy 2400 2400 EndPoint
BezierPath
```

Adding two Bezier curve paths using points in a data array.

```
uint16 6 NumberOfPoints
ubyte eUInt16 PointType
BezierPath
dataLengthByte 24
sint16_raw* [ 1800 1000 2400 1800 2400 2400
1800 3000 1200 3200 0 2600 ]
```

Comments

An error is raised if the current cursor is undefined.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 152	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Beziers

OPERATOR: BEZIERRELPATH

Purpose

Describe a Bezier curve to be appended to the current path using relative points.

When points are read from the data source instead of the attribute list, the points for the first Bezier are relative to the current cursor. The points for each successive Bezier are relative to the new current cursor, which is the end point of the previous Bezier.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current cursor is defined.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { NumberOfPoints & PointType } |
 {ControlPoint1 & ControlPoint2 & EndPoint}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
ControlPoint1	The first control point for the Bezier, relative to the current
	cursor.
	{ x1, y1: xyValue }
ControlPoint2	The second control point for the Bezier, relative to the current
	cursor.
	{ x2, y2: xyValue }
EndPoint	The end point for the Bezier, relative to the current cursor.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
NumberOfPoints	The number of points to be read from the data source. This
	number must be a multiple of 3.
	{ +integer }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 153	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

path	Defining and Painting Beziers	
PointTy	The data type of the points to be read from the value specifies how to read point values from t	
	If the PCL XL stream is in a binary form, eUB cause each point to be read as a single unsigned eUInt16 will cause each point to be read as two an unsigned integer, and eSInt16 will read cause read as two bytes containing a signed integer. most significant byte in multi-byte points is de OpenDataSource operator.	d/signed byte, o bytes containing se each point to be The position of the
	If the PCL XL stream is in an ASCII form, the specifies data type and sign attribute of ASCII the source.	• 1
	(eUByte eSByte eUInt16 eSInt16 }	

Postcondition

Bezier description(s) have been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list/or the data source. The cursor is at the end of the last Bezier description.

Adding a Bezier curve to the current path

```
sint16_xy 400 -200 ControlPoint1
sint16_xy 1200 600 ControlPoint2
sint16_xy 1200 1200 EndPoint
BezierRelPath
```

Adding two Bezier curves to the current path using points in a data array.

```
uint16 6 NumberOfPoints
ubyte eSInt16 PointType
BezierRelPath
dataLengthByte 24
sint16_raw* [ 400 -200 1200 600 1200 1200
600 1800 0 2000 -1200 1400 ]
```

Comments

An error is raised if the current cursor is undefined.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

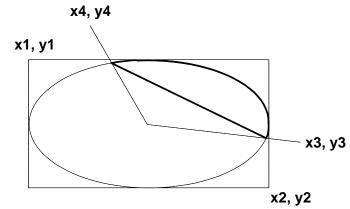
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 154	BLD 4600

Defining and Painting a Chord

6.4 Defining and Painting a Chord

Chord operators describe an arc and a line placed between the end points of the arc (see figure below). A chord is a closed subpath. An imaginary ellipse defines the shape of the arc portion of the chord, which is the size of a bounding box. The length of the arc is defined by the intersection of the ellipse and two imaginary rays drawn from the center of the bounding box through points x3, y3 and x4, y4. The starting point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x3, y3 intersects the ellipse. The ending point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x4, y4 intersects the ellipse. The arc is described or drawn in a counterclockwise direction. The chord is placed between the end points of the arc.

A 360 degree arc is created when the start point is equal to the end point. The 360 degree arc is closed. An error occurs if the point x3, y3 or the point x4, y4 is equal to the center point of the bounding box.



A Chord Defined With Above X,Y Points

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 155	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT PACKARD

Defining and Painting a Chord

OPERATOR: CHORD

Purpose

Paint a chord to the page using the current graphic state attributes.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The bounding box for the chord.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }
StartPoint	The starting point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
EndPoint	The ending point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }

Postcondition

A chord has been painted to the page according to the points given in the attribute list. A 360-degree arc is created when the start point is equal to the end point.

The path existing prior to the operation has been destroyed.

The current path is left empty.

Example

```
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
sint16_xy 2000 1200 StartPoint
sint16_xy 4800 2000 EndPoint
Chord
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

This operation is functionally equivalent to an expanded protocol sequence. The equivalent expanded protocol is shown below in BNF syntax:

Chord ::= { NewPath ChordPath PaintPath }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 156	BLD 4600	

Defining and Painting a Chord

OPERATOR: CHORD**P**ATH

Purpose

Add a chord to the current path using the current graphic state attributes.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The bounding box for the chord.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }
StartPoint	The starting point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
EndPoint	The ending point for the arc.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }

Postcondition

An chord description has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list.

The current cursor location is at point x1, y1 of the bounding box (the upper left point).

Example

```
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
sint16_xy 2000 1200 StartPoint
sint16_xy 4800 2000 EndPoint
ChordPath
```

Comments

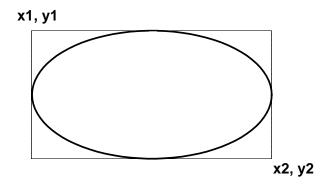
See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 157	BLD 4600	
Herelett Deckand Commence Confidential					

Defining and Painting an Ellipse

6.5 Defining and Painting an Ellipse

Ellipse operators describe an ellipse that is contained within the bounding box defined by x1,y1 and x2,y2 (see figure below). An ellipse is a closed subpath. The ellipse contacts the bounding box at each box edge. The ellipse is described or drawn in a counterclockwise direction.



REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 158	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting an Ellipse

OPERATOR: ELLIPSE

Purpose

Paint an ellipse to the page using the current graphic state attributes.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair := { BoundingBox }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the ellipse.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }

Postcondition

An ellipse has been painted to the page according to the points given in the attribute list.

The path existing prior to the operation has been destroyed.

The current path is left empty.

<u>Example</u>

sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
Ellipse

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

This operation is functionally equivalent to an expanded protocol sequence. The equivalent expanded protocol is shown below in BNF syntax:

Ellipse ::= { NewPath EllipsePath PaintPath }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 159	BLD 4600	
II					

Defining and Painting an Ellipse

OPERATOR: ELLIPSEPATH

Purpose

Add an ellipse description to a path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair := { BoundingBox }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the ellipse.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }

Postcondition

An ellipse has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list.

The current cursor location is at point x1, y1 of the bounding box (the upper left point).

Example

sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
EllipsePath

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 160	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Lines

6.6 Defining and Painting Lines

A line definition requires a start point and an end point. The start point for all lines is the location of the current cursor. For single lines, the end point of the line is specified by the end point attribute in the attribute list.

Placing end points in the data source may specify multiple lines. The first element in the data source establishes the end point of the first line. The cursor is set to that end point. The current cursor now acts as the start-point for the next line. The next element in the data point is the end point for the second line.

Lines so defined are placed into the current path. They can then be painted using the current graphic state or intersected with the current clip path using one of the clip path operators.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 161	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Lines

OPERATOR: LINEPATH

Purpose

Add one or more line descriptions to the current path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current cursor is defined.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
EndPoint	The end point for the line.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
NumberOfPoints	The number of points to be read from the data source.
	{ +integer }
PointType	The data type of the points to be read from the data source. This value specifies how to read point values from the data source.
	If the PCL XL stream is in a binary form, eUByte/eSByte will cause each point to be read as a single unsigned/signed byte, eUInt16 will cause each point to be read as two bytes containing an unsigned integer, and eSInt16 will read cause each point to be read as two bytes containing a signed integer. The OpenDataSource operator determines the position of the most significant byte in multi-byte points.
	If the PCL XL stream is in an ASCII form, the PointType value specifies data type and sign attribute of ASCII numbers read from the source.
	(eUByte eSByte eUInt16 eSInt16 }

multiAttributeList ::= { EndPoint | { NumberOfPoints & PointType } }

Postcondition

One or more lines have been added to the current path according to the end point given in the attribute list or the end points in the data source.

The current cursor is at the last end point.

Example

Setting a new line end point for the current path uint16_xy 2400 4250 EndPoint

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 162	BLD 4600
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential				

path Defining and Painting Lines

LinePath

Setting a line path using points in a data array.

```
uint16 4 NumberOfPoints
ubyte eSInt16 PointType
LinePath
dataLengthByte 16
sint16_raw* [ 0 0 4200 0 4200 5760 0 4200 ]
```

Comments

An error is raised if the current cursor is undefined.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 163	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Lines

OPERATOR: LINERELPATH

Purpose

Add line segments to the current path using relative points. The end point defined for the line is relative to the current cursor.

The end point for the first line is relative to the current cursor. The end point for each successive line is relative to the new current cursor, which is the end point of the previous line.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current cursor is defined.

Attribute List Specification

<pre>multiAttributeList ::= { EndPoint }</pre>	<pre> { NumberOfPoints & PointType }</pre>
--	---

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
EndPoint	The end point for the line, relative to the current cursor.
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }
NumberOfPoints	The number of points to be read from the data source.
	{ +integer }
PointType	The data type of the points to be read from the data source. This
	value specifies how to read point values from the data source.
	If the PCL XL stream is in a binary form, eUByte/eSByte will cause each point to be read as a single unsigned/signed byte, eUInt16 will cause each point to be read as two bytes containing an unsigned integer, and eSInt16 will read cause each point to be read as two bytes containing a signed integer. The position of the most significant byte in multi-byte points is determined by the OpenDataSource operator.
	If the PCL XL stream is in an ASCII form, the PointType value specifies data type and sign attribute of ASCII numbers read from the source.
	(eUByte eSByte eUInt16 eSInt16 }

Postcondition

One or more lines have been added to the current path according to the end point given in the attribute list or the end points given in the data source.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 164	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Lines

The current cursor is at the last end point.

Example

Setting a new line end point for the current path uint16_xy -350 425 EndPoint LineRelPath

Setting a line path using points in a data array.

```
uint16 4 NumberOfPoints
ubyte eSInt16 PointType
LineRelPath
dataLengthByte 16
sint16_raw* [ -5254 0 0 -57 5254 0 0 57 ]
```

Comments

An error is raised if the current cursor is undefined.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 165	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

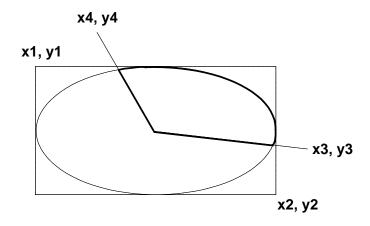
Defining and Painting Pies

6.7 Defining and Painting Pies

Pie operators describe an elliptical arc and two line segments placed in the path to close the pie shape (see figure below). A pie is a closed subpath. An imaginary ellipse defines the shape of the arc portion of the pie, which is the size of a bounding box. The length of the arc is defined by the intersection of the ellipse and two imaginary rays drawn from the center of the bounding box through points x3, y3 and x4, y4. The starting point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x3, y3 intersects the ellipse. The ending point for the arc is the point at which the ray through point x4, y4 intersects the ellipse. The arc is described or drawn a counterclockwise direction. Lines are placed along the rays for x3, y3 and x4, y4 to the edge of the ellipse defined by the bounding box to complete the pie shape.

HEWLETT

The pie appears as a 360 degree arc when the start point is equal to the end point, having a line drawn from the center of the pie to the overlaid start and end points. Even though there appears to be only one line from the center, both lines (edges) are actually drawn and overlaid. An error occurs if the point x3, y3 or the point x4, y4 is equal to the center point of the bounding box.



A Pie Defined With Above X,Y Points

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 166	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

```
path
```

Defining and Painting Pies

OPERATOR: PIE

Purpose

Paint a pie wedge to the current page using the current graphic state.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
BoundingBox	The bounding box for the pie shape.	
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }	
StartPoint	The starting point for the pie arc.	
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }	
EndPoint	The ending point for the pie arc.	
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }	

multiAttributeList ::= { BoundingBox & StartPoint & EndPoint }

Postcondition

A pie has been painted to the page according to the points given in the attribute list. The pie appears as a 360-degree arc when the start point is equal to the end point, having a line drawn from the center of the pie to the overlaid start and end points. Even though there appears to be only one line from the center, both lines (edges) are actually drawn and overlaid.

The path existing prior to the operation has been destroyed.

The current path is left empty.

<u>Example</u>

```
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
sint16_xy 2000 1200 StartPoint
sint16_xy 4800 2000 EndPoint
Pie
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

This operation is functionally equivalent to an expanded protocol sequence. The equivalent expanded protocol is shown below in BNF syntax:

Pie ::= { NewPath PiePath PaintPath NewPath }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 167	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Pies

OPERATOR: PIEPATH

Purpose

Add a pie description to the current path using the current graphic state.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
BoundingBox	The bounding box for the pie shape.		
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }		
StartPoint	The starting point for the pie arc.		
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }		
EndPoint The ending point for the pie arc.			
	{ x3, y3: xyValue }		

Postcondition

A pie description has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list.

The current cursor location is at point x1, y1 of the bounding box (the upper left point).

Example

```
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
sint16_xy 2000 1200 StartPoint
sint16_xy 4800 2000 EndPoint
PiePath
```

Comments

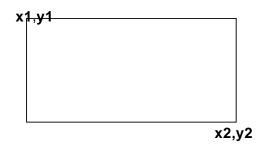
See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 168	BLD 4600

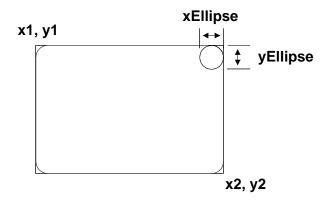
Defining and Painting Rectangles

6.8 Defining and Painting Rectangles and Round Rectangles

Rectangle operators describe a rectangle from an upper left point to a lower right point specified by a *bounding box* (see figure below). A rectangle is a closed subpath. The rectangle is described or drawn in a counterclockwise direction.



Rounded rectangle operators describe a rounded rectangle from the upper left point to the lower right point specified by the *bounding box* and the x and y dimensions of an ellipse determining the shape of the rounded corners (see figure below). The rounded rectangle is described or drawn in a counterclockwise direction. A rounded rectangle is a closed subpath.



REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 169	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Rectangles

OPERATOR: RECTANGLE

Purpose

Paint a rectangle to a page using absolute points.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair := { BoundingBox }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the rectangle. { x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }

Postcondition

A rectangle has been painted to the page according to the points given in the attribute list.

The path existing prior to the operation has been destroyed.

The current path is left empty.

<u>Example</u>

sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
Rectangle

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

This operation is functionally equivalent to an expanded protocol sequence. The equivalent expanded protocol is shown below in BNF syntax:

Rectangle ::= { NewPath RectanglePath PaintPath }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 170	BLD 4600	
Hawlett Deckard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Rectangles

OPERATOR: RECTANGLEPATH

Purpose

Add a rectangle description to the current path using absolute points.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair := { BoundingBox }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the rectangle. (x_1, y_1, y_2, y_2) box Value)
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }

Postcondition

A rectangle description, drawn in counterclockwise direction, has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list.

The current cursor location is at point x1, y1 of the bounding box (the upper left point).

Example

sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
Rectangle

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 171	BLD 4600
Hawlett Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Painting Rounded Rectangles

OPERATOR: ROUNDRECTANGLE

Purpose

Paint a rounded rectangle to a page using the current graphic state attributes.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList := {	{ EllipseDimension & BoundingBox	: }
-------------------------	----------------------------------	-----

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the ellipse.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }
EllipseDimension	The x and y dimension of an ellipse that determines the
	shape of the rounded corners.
	{ xEllipse, yEllipse: xyValue }

Postcondition

A rounded rectangle has been painted to the page according to the points given in the attribute list.

The path existing prior to the operation has been destroyed.

The current path is left empty.

Example

```
sint16_xy 24 48 EllipseDimension
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
RoundRectangle
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

See Appendix K for related error codes.

This operation is functionally equivalent to an expanded protocol sequence. The equivalent expanded protocol is shown below in BNF syntax:

RoundRectangle ::= { NewPath RoundRectanglePath PaintPath NewPath }

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 172	BLD 4600

Defining and Painting Rounded Rectangles

OPERATOR: ROUNDRECTANGLEPATH

Purpose

Add a rounded rectangle description to the current path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
BoundingBox	The points describing the bounding box for the ellipse.
	{ x1, y1, x2, y2: boxValue }
EllipseDimension	The x and y dimension of an ellipse that determines the
	shape of the rounded corners.
	{ xEllipse, yEllipse: xyValue }

Postcondition

A rounded rectangle description has been added to the current path according to the points given in the attribute list.

The current cursor location is at point x1, y1 of the bounding box (the upper left point).

Example

```
sint16_xy 24 48 EllipseDimension
sint16_box 1200 1200 4800 2400 BoundingBox
RoundRectanglePath
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

I	TT . 1.44	De ala and Carrier and C		
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 173	BLD 4600

image

Defining and Painting Bitmap Images

6.10 Defining and Painting Bitmap Images

Bitmap images must be read into the device within Begin/Read/EndImage operators.

BeginImage defines the start of a new logical image and specifies parameters that are static during the process of reading image data. ReadImage specifies parameters pertaining to individual blocks of image data.

If the color space and palette needed for the image are different from the current color space and palette, the user may wish to perform a PushGS before setting the color space and palette for the Begin/Read/EndImage protocol sequence. A PopGS will restore the previous color space and palette settings.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 174	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

image

Defining and Painting Bitmap Images

OPERATOR: BEGINIMAGE

Purpose

Setup the device for painting a new bitmap image at the current cursor location.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data source must be open from which image blocks are to be read.

The current color space must match the image data.

If the image pixel colors are indexed to a palette, the palette must exist in the color space and the palette length must be compatible with the depth of the image source pixels.

The current cursor must be set to a valid x, y point.

Neither the source width nor source height is zero.

Neither the x nor y destination size value is zero.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { ColorDepth & ColorMapping &

DestinationSize & SourceWidth & SourceHeight }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
ColorMapping	An enumeration specifying whether the component color		
	mapping is direct or indexed through a palette.		
	{ eDirectPixel eIndexedPixel }		
ColorDepth	The number of bits per image component.		
	{ e1Bit e4Bit e8Bit }		
SourceWidth	The width of the image source in source pixels.		
	{ +integer }		
SourceHeight	The height of the image source in source pixels.		
	{ +integer }		
DestinationSize	The size of the destination box on the page for the image in		
	current user units.		
	{ xyValue }		

Postcondition

The device has been set up to accept ReadImage operators.

Example

ubyte eDirectPixel ColorMapping

REV . p1.0		Diverse Company (DED 1000
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 175	BLD 4600

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

image	Defining and Painting Bitmap Images
muge	Denning und Funding Diennup Innuges

ubyte e8Bit ColorDepth uint16 640 SourceWidth uint16 480 SourceHeight uint16_xy 3200 2400 DestinationSize BeginImage

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 176	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

image

Defining and Painting Bitmap Images

OPERATOR: READIMAGE

Purpose

Read a block of a bitmap image data from the current data source.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The StartLine attribute is in sequence relative to the end line of the previous ReadImage.

The data source from which image blocks are read must be open.

The data source must have at least one block remaining that matches the BeginImage attribute list definition and the attribute list definition for this ReadImage.

The first byte of the image block is the left-most byte of the block (No byte swapping is performed on the binary data describing the image block).

The length of each line of image data within the image block must be a multiple of four bytes unless the PadBytesMultiple parameter is specified. If the PadBytesMultiple attribute is supplied the number of bytes in each line must be a multiple of the value of that attribute.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
StartLine	The line within the source image at which this block is		
	located. The line position is in source pixels. The line must		
	be in sequence relative to the end line of the previous		
	ReadImage. The first start line must be zero.		
	{ +integer }		
BlockHeight	The height of the image data block in source pixels.		
	{ +integer }		
CompressMode	The compression mode for the block being read.		
	{ eNoCompression eRLECompression		
	eJPEGCompression}		
PadBytesMultiple	The number of pad bytes for each line in the image block		
	(default = 4). This number must be in the range 1 to 4.		
	{+ubyte}		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 177	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

image	e Defining and Painting Bitmap Images			
BlockBy	teLength	This attribute specifies the number of bytes used to described the image block. If the block is compressed, the number is the number of bytes in compressed form. If this attribute is not included the source image data is embedded within the XL stream and the embedded data tag describes the number of bytes in the block. {+integer}		

Postcondition

A block of bitmap image data has been read by the device from the current data source.

Example

```
uint16 0 StartLine
uint16 480 BlockHeight
ubyte eNoCompression CompressMode
// Operator Position: 10
ReadImage
dataLength 921600
hex_raw* [
34 55 6d 34 55
6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55
.
.
.
6d 34 55 6d 34 55
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 178	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

image

Defining and Painting Bitmap Images

OPERATOR: ENDIMAGE

Purpose

End the definition of a bitmap image and cause it to be painted.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The newly defined image has been scheduled for painting.

Example

EndImage

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 179	BLD 4600			
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential							

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

6.11 Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

Raster patterns must be read into the device within Begin/Read/EndRastPattern operators. Raster patterns are tiled bitmap images used to stroke or fill path objects and brush text on the page. A raster pattern must be associated with a numeric identifier when it is read into the device.

BeginRastPattern defines the start of a new logical bitmap pattern and specifies parameters that are static during the process of reading pattern data. ReadRastPattern defines parameters pertaining to individual blocks of raster pattern data.

Raster patterns remain in the device until a PopGS, the end of a page (EndPage) or the end of a session (EndSession) depending on the persistence requested for the pattern. These types of patterns are called temporary, page, and session persistent respectfully.

Patterns can be assigned to the Pen and Brush prior to painting any graphical object. When painted, these objects will be "filled" with the raster pattern. The raster pattern will be duplicated multiple times in the X and Y direction to entirely "fill" the object. The anchor for the pattern will be the current pattern anchor defined in the current graphic state.

The destination box specifying the size of the raster pattern on the page is defined in the user units at the time the pattern is downloaded. The actual size of the pattern on the page will depend on the page CTM settings in effect when the pattern is associated with a pen or a brush. The page CTM converts the user units specified for the pattern size to device units when SetPenSource or SetBrushSource is performed. The user has the option of overriding the original destination box size when the pen or brush is set.

The current CTM rotation determines the rotation of the pattern at the time SetPenSource or SetBrushSource is performed. If the CTM is in default rotation, the bottom of the pattern as downloaded will be parallel to the bottom of the physical page (i.e. parallel to the short edge for portrait orientation and to the long edge for landscape orientation).

The color space and palette settings for the pattern must be set prior to the SetPenSource or SetBrushSource operators such that they are compatible with the pattern data to be read. If the color space and palette needed for the pattern are different from the current color space and palette, the user may wish to perform a PushGS before setting the color space and palette for the Begin/Read/EndRastPattern protocol sequence. A PopGS will restore the previous color space and palette settings.

The identifier associated with the raster pattern is used as an attribute value for the SetPenSource and SetBrushSource operators. Once this pattern is selected for a pen or brush, the pattern will stay in effect for the pen or brush in the current graphics state. This is true even if the user downloads a new pattern with a matching PatternDefineID.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 180	BLD 4600		
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential						

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

Note: A problem has been identified with the PCL XL 1.x pattern subsystem that requires a rule be followed when designing for backward compatibility with PCL XL 2.0. For PCL XL 1.x, the color space in effect when a pattern is set to a pen or a brush must be the same color space and palette that was in effect at the time the pattern was originally downloaded.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 181	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

OPERATOR: BEGINRASTPATTERN

Purpose

Start the definition of a new raster pattern (bitmap pattern).

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data source from which raster pattern blocks are to be read must be open.

Neither the source width nor source height is zero.

Neither the x nor y destination size value is zero.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { ColorDepth & ColorMapping & DestinationSize & SourceWidth & SourceHeight & { PatternDefineID & PatternPersistence } }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
ColorMapping	An enumeration specifying whether the component color		
	mapping is direct or indexed through a palette.		
	{ eDirectPixel eIndexedPixel }		
ColorDepth	The number of bits per image component.		
	{ e1Bit e4Bit e8Bit }		
SourceWidth	The width of the raster pattern source in source pixels.		
	{ +integer }		
SourceHeight	The height of the raster pattern source in source pixels.		
	{ +integer }		
DestinationSize	The size of the destination box on the page for the raster pattern		
	specified in user units.		
	{ xyValue }		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 182	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
PatternDefineID	The numeric identifier by which the pattern will be known and selected in a SetBrushSource and/or SetPenSource operation. The same id number may be reused for temporary-, page-, and session-persistent patterns without destroying the previously defined patterns. However, the precedence on pattern selection in SetPen/BrushSource is temporary first (if exists), page second (if exists), and session third (if exists). {integer}
PatternPersistence	An enumerated value specifying the persistence of the pattern.
	If the enumeration is eTempPattern, the pattern will be created with temporary persistence. The pattern is accessible by a SetPenSource or SetBrushSource using this identifier in the current or higher (PushGS) graphics state levels until replaced by a temporary pattern using the same identifier or until the current graphics state level is popped (PopGS).
	If the enumeration is ePagePattern the pattern will be created with page persistence. The pattern is accessible by a SetPenSource or SetBrushSource using the identifier for the remainder of the page or until replaced by a page pattern using the same identifier.
	If the enumeration is eSessionPattern, the pattern will be created with session persistence. The pattern is accessible by a SetPenSource or SetBrushSource using the identifier for the remainder of the session or until replaced by a session pattern using the same identifier.
	{ eTempPattern ePagePattern eSessionPattern }

Postcondition

A raster pattern descriptor has been defined and associated to a pattern identifier. No pattern data yet exists.

Any pattern defined with the same pattern ID at the same persistence level will have been deleted.

Example

```
ubyte eDirectPixel ColorMapping
ubyte e8Bit ColorDepth
uint16 8 SourceWidth
```

	TT1 - 44	Deckand Company (۱	
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 183	BLD 4600

pattern Defining and Painting Raster Patterns	
---	--

```
uint16 8 SourceHeight
uint16_xy 8 8 DestinationSize
ubyte ePagePattern PatternPersistance
BeginRastPattern
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 184	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

OPERATOR: READRASTPATTERN

Purpose

Read a block of a raster pattern data from the current data source.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data source from which raster pattern blocks are read must be open.

The StartLine attribute is in sequence relative to the end line of the previous ReadRastPattern.

The data source must have at least one block remaining that matches the attribute list definition for BeginRastPattern and the attribute list definition for this ReadRastPattern.

The first byte of the pattern block is the left-most byte of the block (no byte swapping is performed on the binary data describing the raster pattern block).

The length of each line of image data within the pattern block must be a multiple of four bytes. If a line is not a multiple of four bytes, it must be padded with the appropriate number of bytes with a value of zero.

The length of each line of pattern data within the pattern block must be a multiple of four bytes unless the PadBytesMultiple parameter is specified. If the PadBytesMultiple attribute is supplied the number of bytes in each line must be a multiple of the value of that attribute.

Attribute List Specification

Attribute ID	Description and {value}			
StartLine	The line within the source raster block to start reading data in source pixels. The line must be in sequence relative to the end line of the previous ReadImage. The first start line must be zero.			
	{ +integer }			
BlockHeight	The height of the raster data block in source pixels.			
	{ +integer }			
CompressMode	The compression mode for the block being read.			
	{ eNoCompression eRLECompression			
	eJPEGCompression}			

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 185	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

pattern	Defining a	and Painting Raster Patterns
PadByt	esMultiple	The number of pad bytes for each line in the pattern image block (default = 4). This number must be greater than zero. {+ubyte}
BlockE	ByteLength	This attribute specifies the number of bytes used to described the pattern image block. If the block is compressed, the number is the number of bytes in compressed form. If this attribute is not included the source image data is embedded within the XL stream and the embedded data tag describes the number of bytes in the block. {+integer}

Postcondition

A block of raster pattern data has been read by the device from the current data source.

Example

```
uint16 0 StartLine
uint16 8 BlockHeight
ubyte eNoCompression CompressMode
// Operator Position: 10
ReadRastPattern
dataLength 64
hex_raw* [
34 55 6d 34
55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55
6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d
34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d
34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d
34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34 55 6d 34
[
```

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 186	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

pattern

Defining and Painting Raster Patterns

OPERATOR: ENDRASTPATTERN

Purpose

End the definition of a raster pattern. The pattern defined is ready for use during painting operations by assignment to the Pen or Brush.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

A new raster pattern has been defined for a pen and/or a brush.

Example

EndRastPattern

Comments

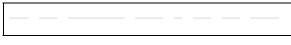
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 187	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Scan Lines

6.12 Defining and Painting Scan Lines

Applications and graphical user interfaces sometimes find it necessary to resort to drawing complex graphical regions with one user-unit high scan lines. Scan lines must be read into a PCL XL device using the BeginScan, ScanLineRel, EndScan operators.

Each scan line segment of a scan line is one user unit high and has butt-end caps. Scan lines are colored with the current brush setting in the graphics state. The following is a sample scan line:



A Sample Scan Line

BeginScan defines the start of a new logical block of scan lines. The actual data for the scan lines is read from the data source. The ScanLineRel operator reads one or more scan lines from the open data source. The ScanLineRel operator contains an attribute describing the number of scan lines to be found in the data source. The EndScan operator finishes a logical block of scan lines. The current path is null following the EndScan operator.

Each scan line has an XStart, YStart value in the data source describing the scan line starting location. The next scan line data are a pair of x values describing the starting and ending points for the first scan line segment. These x values are relative to XStart and at YStart. Each remaining pair of x values in the scan line are relative to the end point of the most recent scan line. Each scan line segment is drawn up to, but not including its end point.

The format of scan line data is as follows:

```
{XStart, YStart type: ubyte}
{XStart_1}{YStart_1}{# of x-pairs_1: uint16}{x-pair type_1: ubyte}{xpair_{1,1}}{xpair_{1,2}}...{xpair_{1,n}}
{XStart<sub>2</sub>}{YStart<sub>2</sub>}{# of x-pairs<sub>2</sub>: uint16}{x-pair type<sub>2</sub>: ubyte}{xpair<sub>2.1</sub>}{xpair<sub>2.2</sub>}...{xpair<sub>2.n</sub>}
```

{XStart_N}{YStart_N}{# of x-pairs_N: uint16}{x-pair type_N: ubyte}{xpair_{N 1}}{xpair_{N 2}}...{xpair_{N n}}

Each scan line is described in a compact data form. The first byte of the scan line data defines the data type of the XStart and YStart values found in each scan line description. This data type value is an enumeration identical to the PointType enumeration for operators such as LineRelPath. Note: the only XStart, YStart data type allowed for all current protocol classes of PCL XL is eSInt16. Following the data type field are the XStart and YStart values for the first scan line of the ScanLineRel block.

The next field is the number of x-pairs for the scan line. This is always an unsigned 16-bit integer value greater than zero. Following the field for number of x-pairs is the x-pair type field, which is also a PointType enumeration. This enumeration is restricted to eUByte and eUInt16. The scan line segment x-pairs follow the x-pair data type field.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 188	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Defining and Painting Scan Lines

OPERATOR: BEGINSCAN

Purpose

Start the definition of a new block of scan lines to be filled with the current brush source.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The device is set up to begin reading scan line definitions.

Example

BeginScan

Immediatly followed by 18 bytes of data describing one scan line with three X pairs.

```
dataLength 36
hex_raw* [
           // Enum for eSInt16 (anything else is an error)
03
00 00 00 00 // Scan line starts at 0,0
03 00
           // Number of scan line pairs low byte first
           // Data type of the XPairs, eUInt16 in this case
00
00 00 20 00 // First line section, 0,0 to 32,0
30 00 40 00 // Second line section 48,0 to 64,0
60 00 80 00 // Third line section 96,0 to 128,0
           // Second scan line
03
           // Enum for eSInt16 (anything else is an error)
00 00 01 00 // Scan line starts at 0,1
03 00
           // Number of scan line pairs low byte first
00
           // Data type of the XPairs, eUInt16 in this case
00 00 28 00 // First line section, 0,1 to 40,1
38 00 48 00 // Second line section 56,1 to 72,1
68 00 88 00 // Third line section 104,1 to 136,1
```

Comments

See **Appendix G** for valid embedded data field ranges for XStart, YStart point type and x-pair type (PointType Enumeration).

See Appendix K for related error codes.

The number of x-pairs field for each scan line in the data source must always be greater than zero.

ILL () p1.0		Decland Company (
REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO [.]	PAGE 189	BLD 4600

Defining and Painting Scan Lines

OPERATOR: SCANLINEREL

Purpose

Start the definition of a new block of scan lines using coordinates *relative* to the X, Y starting point. The relative coordinates are positive x values.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The data in the current open data source will satisfy the request by the ScanLineRel operator.

Attribute List Specification

singleAttributePair ::= {NumberOfScanLines}_{opt}

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
NumberOfScanLines	The number of scan lines defined in the data source read by the ScanLineRel operator. If this attribute is missing, it is assumed that the number of scan lines is one. The range of this attribute is integer values of 1 or more. {+integer greater than zero and less than 65536}

Postcondition

A block of scan line data has been read and painted to the page.

Example

```
uint16 2 NumberOfScanLines
ScanLineRel
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 190	BLD 4600	
Hamlett Decland Company Confidential					

Defining and Painting Scan Lines

OPERATOR: ENDSCAN

Purpose

End the definition of a new block of scan lines.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

The scanline subsystem has been closed and its resources returned to the device.

The current path has been destroyed.

Example

EndScan

<u>Comments</u>

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 191	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

HEWLETT

text

Painting Text

6.13 Painting Text

This section describes the set of operators used to paint text to a page.

Text in a PCL XL device can be described by two distinct categories: outlined text and bitmap text. Outline text describes the text in geometric form that is inherently transformable - scale, rotate, transform, and skew. Outline text can also be placed into the current path and current clip path, consequently text can be operated upon as path objects.

Bitmap text is a device specific raster definition that cannot be transformed in any form. Bitmap text format is primarily provided for backward compatibility and its use should be restricted whenever possible.

For device independent reasons, it is advisable to utilize outline text whenever possible.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 192	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

text

Painting Text

Purpose

Paint characters starting from the current cursor using user-specified character escapements. No device escapements are used. If the character data represents outline-defined characters, the area inside the outlines defines the source pixels to be painted. If the character data represents bitmap characters, only the black pixels are treated as the source pixels to be painted. The white pixels have no effect in the painting process.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

There is a valid current font set in the graphics state.

All array attributes provided in the attribute list contain the same number of elements.

The current cursor is valid.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { {XSpacingData}_{opt} & {YSpacingData}_{opt} & TextData }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
TextData	An unsigned integer array representing individual character
	codes in the current font.
	{ integerArray }
XSpacingData	An array representing "x" value escapements for the
	corresponding character codes in the TextData series. If this
	attribute is not present, the "x" escapement will be zero for
	each character in the TextData array.
	{ numberArray }
YSpacingData	An array representing "y" value escapements for the
	corresponding character codes in the TextData series. If this
	attribute is not present, the "y" escapement will be zero for
	each character in the TextData array.
	{ numberArray }

Postcondition

Characters have been painted to the page and spaced according the SpacingData in the attribute list.

The current cursor is at the location calculated by the sum of relative moves implied by the X and/or Y spacing data arrays and relative to the cursor location prior to the operation.

<u>Example</u>

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NU:	PAGE 193	BLD 4600
$DEV_{1} = 1.0$	DATE OCIMP1009	DWC NO.	DACE 102	DI D 4600

text	Pai	ntinş	g Tex	xt						
ubyte ar	ray	[
80 67	76	32	88	76	32	70	11	PCL XL F		
101 97	116	117	114	101	32	82	11	eature R		
101 102	101	114	101	110	99	101	11	eference		
] TextDa	ita									
ubyte_ar	ray	[
56 67	61	25	72	61	25	56	11	8C=.H=.8		
44 44	28	50	33	44	25	67	11	,,.2!,.C		
44 33	44	33	44	50	44	44	11	,!,!,2,,		
] XSpaci	ngDa	ata								
Text										

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 194	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

text

Painting Text

OPERATOR: TEXTPATH

Purpose

Add character outlines to the current path in the form of lines and Beziers. The starting point for the path is the current cursor. The character escapements provided define the character spacing.

Note: the boldness setting is not applied to characters that are placed into the path.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

There is a valid current font set in the graphics state.

All array attributes provided in the attribute list are the same length.

The current cursor is valid.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { {XSpacingData}_{opt} & {YSpacingData}_{opt} & TextData }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}
TextData	An unsigned integer array representing individual character
	codes in the current font.
	{ integerArray }
XSpacingData	An array representing "x" value escapements for the
	corresponding character codes in the TextData series. If this
	attribute is not present, the "x" escapement will be zero for
	each character in the TextData array.
	{ numberArray }
YSpacingData	An array representing "y" value escapements for the
	corresponding character codes in the TextData series. If this
	attribute is not present, the "y" escapement will be zero for
	each character in the TextData array.
	{ numberArray }

Postcondition

Characters have been added to the current path and spaced according to the SpacingData in the attribute list.

The current cursor is at the location calculated by the sum of relative moves implied by the X and/or Y spacing data arrays and relative to the cursor location prior to the operation.

<u>Example</u>

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 195	BLD 4600
Hawlett Deskand Commony Confidential				

text	Pai	ntinş	g Tex	at						
ubyte_a	rray	[
80 67	76	32	88	76	32	70	11	PCL XL F		
101 97	116	117	114	101	32	82	11	eature R		
101 102	101	114	101	110	99	101	11	eference		
] TextDa	ata									
ubyte_a	rray	[
56 67	61	25	72	61	25	56	11	8C=.H=.8		
44 44	28	50	33	44	25	67	11	,,.2!,.C		
44 33	44	33	44	50	44	44	11	,!,!,2,,		
] XSpac:	ingDa	ata								
TextPatl	n									

Comments

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 196	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

7.0 User-Defined Streams

7.1 Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

A stream in a PCL XL device is a byte-oriented sequence of operators and data. All PCL XL devices with a serial byte-stream interface execute a PCL XL stream to process session operators.

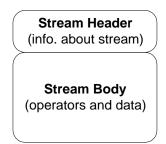
A PCL XL device allows the user to name a sequence of operators and data. This sequence is called a "user-defined stream" and is defined in a byte-oriented manner compatible with the target device.

A PCL XL device via the Begin/Read/EndStream operators loads a user-defined stream. The stream may be referenced by name in the **ExecStream** operator for later execution. Embedded data source data may be interleaved with operators in user-defined streams. The syntax for embedding data source data in a stream is format-specific (see the stream format section of this document).

A PCL XL user-defined stream may be executed anywhere within a BeginSession / EndSession operator pair using the **ExecStream** operator. All PCL XL operators and data are allowed in a user-defined stream with the exception of the BeginStream, ReadStream, EndStream, and ExecStream operators. Nested execution where a user-defined stream executes another user-defined stream is not allowed. Streams must not contain nested sessions where a BeginSession occurs inside another BeginSession.

Once defined, user-defined streams remain accessible by name throughout the current session or until a RemoveStream operation. Devices with non-volatile mass storage such as disk or flash may have streams that last across session boundaries.

All streams have two parts: (1) the stream header and (2) the stream body as shown in the figure below:



A PCL XL Protocol Stream

The stream header identifies the ASCII or binary format of the stream and other information about the stream. The stream body contains operators and data for the stream. All PCL XL streams conform to this format, including the parent stream containing one or more sessions for a byte-stream device.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 197	BLD 4600
Hawlott Deckard Company Confidential				

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

7.2 Stream Header Format.

The stream header format shown below is the same for user-defined streams and the parent session stream for byte-stream devices.

Starting Byte	Ending Byte	Header Element Description	
0	0	Binding Format Identifier	
1	1	Reserved, use ASCII space (hex 0x20)	
2	N-1	Stream Descriptor String	
Ν	Ν	End of Header, ASCII line feed (hex 0x0a)	
N+1	N+1	Beginning of PCL XL Stream body containing operators	
		and data	

Binding Format Identifier

The Binding Format Identifier is a single byte denoting the binding (ASCII or binary) for operators and data in the stream body. The following table lists valid binding format identifier values:

Char	Hex Value	Binding Format Identifier Meaning
•	0x27	A single quote character. A PCL XL ASCII binding is used for operators and data.
)	0x29	A right parenthesis character. A binary binding follows in the stream body where operator identifiers, attribute identifiers, and attribute values are expressed in a form where the least significant byte is the first byte in the binary field (from left to right) and the most significant byte is last (to the right).
(0x28	A left parenthesis character. A binary binding follows in the stream body where operator identifiers, attribute identifiers, and attribute values are expressed in a form where the most significant byte is first byte in the binary field (from left to right) and the least significant byte is last (to the right).

Binding Format Identifier Values

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 198	BLD 4600
Howlett Packard Company Confidential				

streams

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

Stream Descriptor String

The stream Descriptor String is a formatted, line-feed terminated string containing stream information. This string has three required fields: (1) the stream class name, (2) the protocol class number of the operators in the stream body, and (3) the protocol class revision of the operators in the stream body. In this string, fields are separated by semicolons and data values are separated by commas. A sample string is shown below:

HP-PCL XL;2;0<lf>

Example

hex_raw* [29 20 48 50 2d 50 43 4c 20 58 4c 3b 32 3b 30 0a]

In the sample string, the stream class name is identified as "HP-PCL XL." Following the class name is the PCL XL protocol class number ('2') and protocol class revision ('0'). The string is terminated by an ASCII line feed character ($\langle lf \rangle = 0x0a_{hex}$), although a carriage return character is allowed just before the line feed character ($\langle cr \rangle = 0x0d_{hex}$). Devices may use the stream class fields to determine compatibility with the stream.

The stream class name field, protocol class number, and revision field must be the first three consecutive fields in a stream header. Additional supported fields may be added using the field and data separator conventions as described above. For example, a field defined for stream header comments may be added to the stream class string as follows:

HP-PCL XL;2;0;Comment Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1989-1997<lf>

Example

hex_raw* [
48 50 2d 50 43 4c 20 58 4c 3b 32 3b 30 3b 43 6f
6d 6d 65 6e 74 20 43 6f 70 79 72 69 67 68 74 20
48 65 77 6c 65 74 74 2d 50 61 63 6b 61 72 64 20
43 6f 6d 70 61 6e 79 20 31 39 38 39 2d 31 39 39
37 0a
1

In the above example, every character following the "Comment" string is skipped until a semicolon or line feed is reached. In all cases, the stream descriptor string must be terminated with a line feed character prior to the stream body containing stream operators and data.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 199	BLD 4600
Hardett Dashand Compose Confidential				

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

OPERATOR: BEGINSTREAM

Purpose

Begin the capture of a user-defined stream where the stream is a set of PCL XL operators and data in a binding format compatible with the device. The stream is not interpreted nor checked for correct syntax at capture-time.

Once a stream is defined, it may be accessed anytime during the session with the ExecStream operator.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current stream in which this operator is interpreted is not a user-defined stream.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= {	[StreamName]	ł
--------------------------	--------------	---

Attribute ID Description and {value}	
StreamName	The name of the stream to be captured. { integerArray }

Postcondition

The device has been put into a mode in which stream data may be accepted.

If a stream of the same name existed prior to BeginStream being executed, the original stream has been replaced by the new description.

<u>Example</u>

```
ubyte_array (SampleStream) StreamName BeginStream
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 200	BLD 4600

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

OPERATOR: READSTREAM

Purpose

Read a segment of a user-defined stream.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current stream is which this operator is interpreted not a user-defined stream.

The data source is open from which stream data will be read.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { StreamDataLength }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}		
StreamDataLength	The length in bytes of stream data for this segment.		
	{ +integer }		

Postcondition

A segment of PCL XL operators and data has been captured and appended to the previous data read for the current Begin/Read/EndStream operator sequence.

Example

```
uint32 131 StreamDataLength
ReadStream
dataLength 131
hex_raw* [
29 20 48 50 2d 50 43 4c 20 58 4c 3b 31 3b 31 3b
43 6f 6d 6d 65 6e 74 3a 20 43 6f 70 79 72 69 67
68 74 20 28 63 29 20 31 39 39 35 20 48 65 77 6c
65 74 74 2d 50 61 63 6b 61 72 64 20 43 6f 6d 70
61 6e 79 2e 20 20 41 6c 6c 20 72 69 67 68 74 73
20 72 65 73 65 72 76 65 64 2e 0d 0a c1 08 00 f8
4b 7a c0 01 f8 03 6a c5 00 00 00 00 f8 09 79 c5
00 00 80 3f f8 09 63 e1 b0 04 b0 04 68 10 68 10
f8 42 98
```

Comments

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 201	BLD 4600	
Howlett Deckard Company Confidential					

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

OPERATOR: ENDSTREAM

Purpose

End the definition of a user-defined stream.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current stream is which this operator is interpreted not a user-defined stream.

Attribute List Specification

nullAttributeList

Postcondition

Data for a user-defined stream has been defined and associated with the stream name given in the corresponding BeginStream attribute list.

Example

EndStream

Comments

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 202	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

OPERATOR: EXECSTREAM

Purpose

Execute a previously defined stream that contains a sequence of PCL XL operators and data.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The stream contains legal PCL XL attribute lists and operators.

The current stream in which this operator is interpreted is not a user-defined stream.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= { StreamName }

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
StreamName	The name of the user-defined stream to be executed.	
	{ integerArray }	

Postcondition

The stream associated with the stream name has been executed.

Example

```
ubyte_array (SampleStream) StreamName ExecStream
```

Comments

If no stream exists by StreamName PCL XL will raise an error.

See Appendix F and Appendix G for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 203	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

Defining and Using User-Defined Streams

OPERATOR: REMOVESTREAM

Purpose

Remove the user-defined stream by name.

Precondition

Immediate execution of this operator occurs in a legal PCL XL operator sequence.

The current stream in which this operator is interpreted is not the stream being deleted.

Attribute List Specification

multiAttributeList ::= {	StreamName
mummunoutchst	Sucamivante

Attribute ID	Description and {value}	
StreamName	The name of the stream to be removed.	
	{ integerArray }	

Postcondition

If a stream of the same name existed and was defined during the current session, the stream has been deleted.

Example

```
ubyte_array (SampleStream) StreamName RemoveStream
```

Comments

If no stream exists by StreamName PCL XL will raise an error.

See **Appendix F** and **Appendix G** for valid attribute data types and ranges.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 204	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix

PCL XL and Pixel Placement

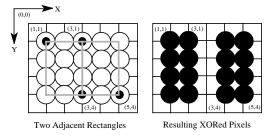
Appendix

A. PCL XL and Pixel Placement

A.

A PCL XL device places pixels at the intersection of the squares of a theoretical, devicedependent grid covering the printable area of a page. The grid dimensions correspond to the native device pixel resolution. For example, a 600 dpi device would have a 600 by 600 unitsper-inch theoretical native grid for placing pixels.

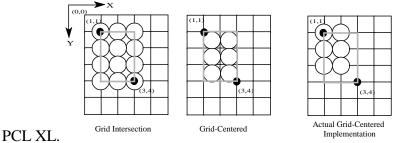
In past PCL implementations a problem could occur when the boundaries of two vector objects touch along a common border. Vector objects are path objects like ellipses, rectangles, polygons, etc. Consider the two rectangle objects in the following figure.



The left figure shows two rectangles that are adjacent to each other. The boundary of one rectangle is from coordinate (1,1) to coordinate (3,4). The boundary of the other rectangle is from coordinate (3,1) to coordinate (5,4). The circles in the figure above demonstrate pixels that would be filled to represent the area of the rectangles. As depicted in the figure, twelve pixels represent the area of each rectangle. There are four common pixels on the column (3,1) through (3.4) where the rectangles meet. The common pixels will be considered twice in the painting process, once for each rectangle.

To correct the problem of adjacent vector objects, the PCL5e language implementation provided a choice of pixel placement models: *grid intersection* and *grid-centered*.

The figure below illustrates the concepts of the two models and the actual implementation in



Assume a filled rectangle in the figure above extends from coordinate position (1,1) to position (3,4) as shown above. As seen before, the grid intersection model of the rectangle comprises

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 205	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

Appendix A. PCL XL and Pixel Placement

twelve pixels. In the grid-centered model, the number of rows and columns are each reduced by one, and pixels are placed in the center of the squares, rather than at the intersections. For the same coordinates, the grid-centered model produces a rectangle that is one dot row thinner and one dot row shorter than the grid intersection model. In this model, the problem of overlapping of adjacent vector objects is averted.

Since PCL XL devices image pixels only at the intersections of the grid, the actual PCL XL implementation of the grid-centered model is shown on the right. PCL XL always uses this model for vector objects to avoid the overlapping problem. In the PCL XL grid centered implementation, the resulting bottom and right boundaries of vector objects are reduced by one device pixel to avoid the overlapping problem.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 206	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix

Binary Stream Tag Values

B. Binary Stream Tag Values

B.

The following table outlines the specific values assigned for attribute list tags, operator tags, and data type tags.

Tag Value	Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
0x00		White Space	Null
0x01 - 0x08			Not Used
0x09 - 0x0d		White Space	HT, LF, VT, FF, CR
0x0e - 0x1f			Not Used
0x20		White Space	Space
0x21 - 0x26			Not Used
0x27			Reserved for beginning of ASCII binding.
0x28			Reserved for beginning of binary binding - high byte first.
0x29			Reserved for beginning of binary binding - low byte first.
0x2a - 0x40			Not Used
0x41	BeginSession	Operator	
0x42	EndSession	Operator	
0x43	BeginPage	Operator	
0x44	EndPage	Operator	
0x45		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x46		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x47	Comment	Operator	
0x48	OpenDataSource	Operator	
0x49	CloseDataSource	Operator	
0x4a		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x4b		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x4c		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x4d		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x4e		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x4f	BeginFontHeader	Operator	
0x50	ReadFontHeader	Operator	
0x51	EndFontHeader	Operator	
0x52	BeginChar	Operator	
0x53	ReadChar	Operator	
0x54	EndChar	Operator	
0x55	RemoveFont	Operator	
0x56	SetCharAttributes	Operator	Reserved for future use.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 207	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendi	ix B. Binary	y Stream Ta	g Values
0x57		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x58		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x59		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x5a		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x5b	BeginStream	Operator	
0x5c	ReadStream	Operator	
0x5d	EndStream	Operator	
0x5e	ExecStream	Operator	
0x5f	RemoveStream	Operator	
0x60	PopGS	Operator	
0x61	PushGS	Operator	
0x62	SetClipReplace	Operator	
0x63	SetBrushSource	Operator	
0x64	SetCharAngle	Operator	
0x65	SetCharScale	Operator	
0x66	SetCharShear	Operator	
0x67	SetClipIntersect	Operator	
0x68	SetClipRectangle	Operator	
0x69	SetClipToPage	Operator	
0х6а	SetColorSpace	Operator	
0x6b	SetCursor	Operator	
0x6c	SetCursorRel	Operator	
0x6d	SetHalftoneMethod	Operator	
0x6e	SetFillMode	Operator	
0x6f	SetFont	Operator	
0x70	SetLineDash	Operator	
0x71	SetLineCap	Operator	
0x72	SetLineJoin	Operator	
0x73	SetMiterLimit	Operator	
0x74	SetPageDefaultCTM	Operator	
0x75	SetPageOrigin	Operator	
0x76	SetPageRotation	Operator	
0x77	SetPageScale	Operator	
0x78	SetPatternTxMode	Operator	
0x79	SetPenSource	Operator	
0x7a	SetPenWidth	Operator	
0x7b	SetROP	Operator	
0x7c	SetSourceTxMode	Operator	
0x7d	SetCharBoldValue	Operator	
0x7f	SetClipMode	Operator	
0x80	SetPathToClip	Operator	
0x81	SetCharSubMode	Operator	
0x82		Operator	
0x83		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x84	CloseSubPath	Operator	
0x85	NewPath	Operator	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 208	BLD 4600
	Hewlett	-Packard Company C	Confidential	

B.

Appendix
rependix

Binary Stream Tag Values

0x86	PaintPath	Operator	
0x87		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x88		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x89		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8a		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8b		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8c		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8d		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8e		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x8f		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x90		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x91	ArcPath	Operator	
0x92		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x93	BezierPath	Operator	
0x94		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x95	BezierRelPath	Operator	
0x96	Chord	Operator	
0x97	ChordPath	Operator	
0x98	Ellipse	Operator	
0x99	EllipsePath	Operator	
0x9a	1	Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x9b	LinePath	Operator	
0x9c		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0x9d	LineRelPath	Operator	
0x9e	Pie	Operator	
0x9f	PiePath	Operator	
0xa0	Rectangle	Operator	
0xa1	RectanglePath	Operator	
0xa2	RoundRectangle	Operator	
0xa3	RoundRectanglePath	Operator	
0xa4		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xa5		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xa6		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xa7		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xa8	Text	Operator	
0xa9	TextPath	Operator	
Oxaa		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xab		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xac		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xad		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xae		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xae 0xaf		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xb0	BeginImage	Operator	
0xb0 0xb1	ReadImage	Operator	
0xb1 0xb2	EndImage	Operator	
	· · · ·	-	
0xb3	BeginRastPattern	Operator	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 209	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Аррен	ndix B. Bina	ary Stream Ta	g Values
0xb4	ReadRastPattern	Operator	
0xb5	EndRastPattern	Operator	
0xb6	BeginScan	Operator	
0xb7		Operator	Reserved for future use.
0xb8	EndScan	Operator	
0xb9	ScanLineRel	Operator	
0xba - 0xbf	f		Reserved for future use.
0xc0	ubyte	Data Type	Unsigned 8-bit value
0xc1	uint16	Data Type	Unsigned 16-bit value
0xc2	uint32	Data Type	Unsigned 32-bit value
0xc3	sint16	Data Type	Signed 16-bit value
0xc4	sint32	Data Type	Signed 32-bit value
0xc5	real32	Data Type	Real number value
0xc6		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xc7		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xc8	ubyte_array	Data Type	Array of Unsigned 8-bit values
0xc9	uint16_array	Data Type	Array of Unsigned 16-bit values
0xca	uint32_array	Data Type	Array of Unsigned 32-bit values
0xcb	sint16_array	Data Type	Array of Signed 16-bit values
0xcc	sint32_array	Data Type	Array of Signed 32-bit values
0xcd	real32_array	Data Type	Array of Real number values
0xce		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xcf		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xd0	ubyte_xy	Data Type	Two Unsigned 8-bit values
0xd1	uint16_xy	Data Type	Two Unsigned 16-bit values
0xd2	uint32_xy	Data Type	Two Unsigned 32-bit values
0xd3	sint16_xy	Data Type	Two Signed 16-bit values
0xd4	sint32_xy	Data Type	Two Signed 32-bit values
0xd5	real32_xy	Data Type	Two Real number values
0xd6		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xd7		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xd8		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xd9		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xda		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xdb		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xdc		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xdd		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xde		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xdf		Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xe0	ubyte_box	Data Type	Four Unsigned 8-bit values
0xe1	uint16_box	Data Type	Four Unsigned 16-bit values
0xe2	uint32_box	Data Type	Four Unsigned 32-bit values
0xe3	sint16_box	Data Type	Four Signed 16-bit values
0xe4	sint32_box	Data Type	Four Signed 32-bit values

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 210	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Append	lix	В.	Binary	Stream Tag	y Values
0xe5	real3	2_box		Data Type	Four Real number values
0xe6				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xe7				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xe8				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xe9				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xea				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xeb				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xec				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xed				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xee				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xef				Data Type	Reserved for future use.
0xf0 - 0xf7					Reserved for future use.
0xf8	attr_1	ubyte		Attribute	Unsigned, 8-bit Attribute
0xf9		uint16		Attribute	Unsigned, 16-bit Attribute
0xfa	dataI	ength		Embed Data	Embedded Data Follows
0xfb	dataI	engthBy	te	Embed Data	Embedded Data Follows (0-255 bytes)
0xfc - 0xff					Reserved for future use.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 211	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix

Operator Name to Tag Value Table

C. Operator Name to Tag Value Table

С.

The following table outlines the binary stream tag values for PCL XL operators.

Tag Name	Tag Value
ArcPath	0x91
BeginChar	0x52
BeginFontHeader	0x4f
BeginImage	0xb0
BeginPage	0x43
BeginRastPattern	0xb3
BeginScan	0xb6
BeginSession	0x41
BeginStream	0x5b
BezierPath	0x93
BezierRelPath	0x95
Chord	0x96
ChordPath	0x97
CloseDataSource	0x49
CloseSubPath	0x84
Comment	0x47
Ellipse	0x98
EllipsePath	0x99
EndChar	0x54
EndFontHeader	0x51
EndImage	0xb2
EndPage	0x44
EndRastPattern	0xb5
EndScan	0xb8
EndSession	0x42
EndStream	0x5d
ExecStream	0x5e
LinePath	0x9b
LineRelPath	0x9d
NewPath	0x85
OpenDataSource	0x48
PaintPath	0x86
Pie	0x9e
PiePath	0x9f
PopGS	0x60
PushGS	0x61
ReadChar	0x53
ReadFontHeader	0x50

ReadImage	0xb1
ReadRastPattern	0xb4
ReadStream	0x5c
Rectangle	0xa0
RectanglePath	0xa1
RemoveFont	0x55
SetCharAttributes	0x56
RemoveStream	0x5f
RoundRectangle	0xa2
RoundRectanglePath	0xa3
ScanLineRel	0xb9
SetClipReplace	0x62
SetBrushSource	0x63
SetCharAngle	0x64
SetCharBoldValue	0x7d
SetCharScale	0x65
SetCharShear	0x66
SetCharSubMode	0x81
SetClipIntersect	0x67
SetClipMode	0x7f
SetClipRectangle	0x68
SetClipToPage	0x69
SetColorSpace	0хба
SetCursor	0x6b
SetCursorRel	0x6c
SetHalftoneMethod	0x6d
SetFillMode	0x6e
SetFont	0x6f
SetLineCap	0x71
SetLineDash	0x70
SetLineJoin	0x72
SetMiterLimit	0x73
SetPageDefaultCTM	0x74
SetPageOrigin	0x75
SetPageRotation	0x76
SetPageScale	0x77
SetPathToClip	0x80
SetPatternTxMode	0x78
SetPenSource	0x79
SetPenWidth	0x7a
SetROP	0x7b
SetSourceTxMode	0x7c
Text	0xa8
TextPath	0xa9

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 212	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Appendix

Data Type to Tag Value Table

HEWLETT PACKARD

D. Data Type to Tag Value Table

D.

The following table outlines the binary stream tag values for specific PCL XL data types.

Tag Name	Tag Value
attr_ubyte	0xf8
attr_uint16	0xf9
embedded_data	0xfa
embedded_data_byte	0xfb
real32	0xc5
real32_array	0xcd
real32_box	0xe5
real32_xy	0xd5
sint16	0xc3
sint16_array	0xcb
sint16_box	0xe3
sint16_xy	0xd3
sint32	0xc4
sint32_array	0xcc
sint32_box	0xe4
sint32_xy	0xd4
ubyte	0xc0
ubyte_array	0xc8
ubyte_box	0xe0
ubyte_xy	0xd0
uint16	0xc1
uint16_array	0xc9
uint16_box	0xe1
uint16_xy	0xd1
uint32	0xc2
uint32_array	0xca
uint32_box	0xe2
uint32_xy	0xd2

Note: Real numbers are represented in standard 32-bit IEEE single-precision floating point format.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 213	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix

Attribute ID Number to Attribute Name Table

E. Attribute ID Number to Attribute Name Table

E.

The following table outlines the attribute ID numbers for PCL XL attributes in binary streams.

Attribute ID	Attribute Name
1.	
2.	PaletteDepth
3.	ColorSpace
4.	NullBrush
5.	NullPen
6.	PaletteData
7.	
8.	PatternSelectID
9.	GrayLevel
10.	Lightness
11.	RGBColor
12.	PatternOrigin
13.	NewDestinationSize
14.	PrimaryArray
15.	PrimaryDepth
16.	Saturation
17.	ColorimetricColorSpace
18.	XYChromaticities
19.	WhiteReferencePoint
20.	CRGBMixMax
21.	GammaGain
22.	
23.	
24.	
25.	
26.	
27.	
28.	
29.	
30.	
31.	
32.	
33.	DeviceMatrix
34.	DitherMatrixDataType
35.	DitherOrigin
36.	
37.	MediaSize
38.	MediaSource

39.	MediaType
40.	Orientation
41.	PageAngle
42.	PageOrigin
43.	PageScale
44.	ROP3
45.	TxMode
46.	
47.	CustomMediaSize
48.	CustomMediaSizeUnits
49.	PageCopies
50.	DitherMatrixSize
51.	DitherMatrixDepth
52.	SimplexPageMode
53.	DuplexPageMode
54.	DuplexPageSide
55.	
56.	
57.	
58.	
59.	
60.	
61.	
62.	
63.	
64.	
65.	ArcDirection
66.	BoundingBox
67.	DashOffset
68.	EllipseDimension
69.	EndPoint
70.	FillMode
71.	LineCapStyle
72.	LineJoinStyle
73.	MiterLength
74.	LineDashStyle
75.	PenWidth
76.	Point
77.	NumberOfPoints
78.	SolidLine
79.	StartPoint
80.	PointType
81.	ControlPoint1
82.	ControlPoint2
83.	ClipRegion
84.	ClipMode
85.	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 214	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

E.

Appendix

Attribute ID Number to Attribute Name Table

86.		133.	
87.		134.	Measure
88.		135.	
89.		136.	SourceTy
90.		137.	UnitsPer
91.		138.	
92.		139.	StreamNa
93.		140.	StreamDa
94.		141.	
95.		142.	
96.		143.	ErrorRep
97.		144.	
98.	ColorDepth	145.	Reserved
99.	BlockHeight	146.	Reserved
100.	ColorMapping	147.	Reserved
101.	CompressMode	148.	Reserved
102.	DestinationBox	149.	Reserved
103.	DestinationSize	150.	Reserved
104.	PatternPersistence	151.	Reserved
105.	PatternDefineID	152.	Reserved
106.		153.	Reserved
107.	SourceHeight	154.	Reserved
108.	SourceWidth	155.	Reserved
109.	StartLine	156.	Reserved
110.	PadBytesMultiple	157.	Reserved
111.	BlockByteLength	158.	Reserved
112.		159.	Reserved
113.		160.	
114.		161.	CharAng
115.	NumberOfScanLines	162.	CharCod
116.		163.	CharData
117.		164.	CharScal
118.		165.	CharShe
119.		166.	CharSize
120.		167.	FontHead
121.		168.	FontNam
122.		169.	FontForm
123.		170.	SymbolS
124.		171.	TextData
125.		172.	CharSub
126.		172.	CharGab
127.		174.	
128.		175.	XSpacing
120.	CommentData	176.	YSpacing
130.	DataOrg	177.	CharBold
130.	DataOrg	178.	
132.		179.	
104.		175.	

133.	
134.	Measure
135.	
136.	SourceType
137.	UnitsPerMeasure
138.	
139.	StreamName
140.	StreamDataLength
141.	
142.	
143.	ErrorReport
144.	
145.	Reserved
146.	Reserved
147.	Reserved
148.	Reserved
149.	Reserved
150.	Reserved
151.	Reserved
152.	Reserved
153.	Reserved
154.	Reserved
155.	Reserved
156.	Reserved
157.	Reserved
158.	Reserved
159.	Reserved
160.	
161.	CharAngle
162.	CharCode
163.	CharDataSize
164.	CharScale
165.	CharShear
166.	CharSize
167.	FontHeaderLength
168.	FontName
169.	FontFormat
170.	SymbolSet
171.	TextData
172.	CharSubModeArray
173.	
174.	
175.	XSpacingData
176.	YSpacingData
177.	CharBoldValue
178.	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 215	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

F.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Appendix

Attribute Name to Data Types Table

F. Attribute Name to Data Types Table

The following table outlines the attribute ID numbers for PCL XL attributes in binary streams.

Attribute Name	Valid Value(s)	Data Types	Attribute #	Class.rev #
ArcDirection	ArcDirection Enumeration	ubyte	65	1.1
BlockByteLength	$0 - (2^{32} - 1)$	uint32	111	2.0
BlockHeight	0 - 65535	uint16	99	1.1
BoldValue	0.0 - 1.0	real32	177	1.1
BoundingBox	Range of data types	ubyte_box	66	1.1
		uint16_box		
		sint16_box		
CharAngle	-360 <= CharAngle <= 360	uint16	161	1.1
		sint16		
		real32		
CharCode	Any value within Range of	ubyte	162	1.1
	data types	uint16		
CharDataSize	0 - 65535	uint16	163	1.1
CharScale	Two numeric values less	ubyte_xy	164	1.1
	than or equal to 32767.0 and	uint16_xy		
	greater than or equal to -	real32_xy		
	32768.0, excluding a value			
	of zero.		107	
CharShear	Two numeric values within	ubyte_xy	165	1.1
	Range of data types and less	uint16_xy		
	than 32767.0 and greater	sint16_xy		
<u> </u>	than -32768.0	real32_xy	100	
CharSize	Any value within Range of	ubyte	166	1.1
	data types and greater than	uint16 real32		
CharGerb Marda Armer	Zero.		172	1.1
CharSubModeArray	CharSubModeArray Enumeration	ubyte_array	172	1.1
	Enumeration			
ClipMode	ClipMode Enumeration	ubyte	84	1.1
ClipRegion	ClipRegion Enumeration	ubyte	83	1.1
ColorDepth	ColorDepth Enumeration	ubyte	98	1.1
ColorDeput	ColorDeput Enumeration	ubyte	30	1.1
ColorimetricColorSpace	ColorimetricColorSpace	ubyte	17	2.0
1	Enum.	5		
ColorMapping	ColorMapping Enumeration	ubyte	100	1.1
ColorSpace	ColorSpace Enumeration	ubyte	3	1.1
CommentData	Any data	ubyte_array	129	1.1
		uint16_array		
CompressMode	Compress Mode	ubyte	101	1.1
	Enumeration	_		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 216	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix F.	Attribute Name to Data 7	Types Table		
ControlPoint1	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy sint16_xy	81	1.1
ControlPoint2	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy sint16_xy	82	1.1
CRGBMinMax	Range of data types	real32_array	20	2.0
CustomMediaSize	dimensions of physical custom media size	uint16_xy real32_xy	47	1.1
CustomMediaSizeUnits	Measure Enumeration	ubyte	48	1.1
DashOffset	Range of data types	ubyte uint16 sint16	67	1.1
DataOrg	DataOrg Enumeration	ubyte	130	1.1
DestinationBox	Four numeric values:	uint16_box	102	1.1
DestinationSize	Two numeric values; x nor y equal to zero	uint16_xy	103	1.1
DeviceMatrix	DitherMatrix Enumeration	ubyte	33	1.1
DitherMatrixDataType	eUByte	ubyte	34	1.1
DitherMatrixDepth	e8Bit	ubyte	51	1.1
DitherMatrixSize	1-256	uint16_xy	50	1.1
DitherOrigin	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy sint16_xy	35	1.1
DuplexPageMode	DuplexPageMode enumeration	ubyte	53	1.1
DuplexPageSide	DuplexPageSide enumeration	ubyte	54	1.1
EllipseDimension	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy	68	1.1
EndPoint	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy sint16_xy	69	1.1
ErrorReport	ErrorReport Enumeration	ubyte	143	1.1
FillMode	FillMode Enumeration	ubyte	70	1.1
FontFormat	0	ubyte	169	1.1
FontHeaderLength	0 - 65535	uint16	167	1.1
FontName	Valid Font Name	ubyte_array uint16_array	168	1.1
GammaGain	range of data types	real32_array	21	2.0
GrayLevel	0 - 1.0 if real or range of integer data type	real32 ubyte	9	1.1
Lightness	range of data types	real32	10	2.0
LineCapStyle	LineCap Enumeration	ubyte	71	1.1

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 217	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

763	HEWLETT
Ľ"/"	PACKARD

ppendix F.	Attribute Name to Data 7	Types Table		
LineDashStyle	Range of data types Maximum array size = MAXDASHES (device- dependent)	ubyte_array uint16_array sint16_array	74	1.1
LineJoinStyle	LineJoin Enumeration	ubyte	72	1.1
Measure	Measure Enumeration	ubyte	134	1.1
MediaSize	MediaSize Enumeration	ubyte	37	1.1
MediaSource	MediaSource Enumeration	ubyte	38	1.1
MiterLength	range of data types	ubyte uint16	73	1.1
NewDestinationSize	range of data types; neither x nor y equal to zero	uint16_xy	13	1.1
NullBrush	0	ubyte	4	1.1
NullPen	0	ubyte	5	1.1
NumberOfPoints	Range of data types	ubyte uint16	77	1.1
NumberOfScanLines	Range of data types	uint16	115	1.1
Orientation	Orientation Enumeration	ubyte	40	1.1
PadBytesMultiple	1-255	ubyte	110	2.0
PageAngle	Positive or Negative multiples of 90: -360, -270, -180, -90, 0, 90, 180, 270, 360	uint16 sint16	41	1.1
PageCopies	range of data types; zero causes the page not to be imaged	uint16	49	1.1
PageOrigin	Range of data types	ubyte_xy uint16_xy sint16_xy	42	1.1
PageScale	Two numeric values less than or equal to 32767.0 and greater than or equal to 0.	ubyte_xy uint16_xy real32_xy	43	1.1
PaletteData	Any data in the range of the array elements. If eGray, array lengths of 2, 16, and 256 are allowed. If eRGB, eCRGB or eSRGB array lengths of 6, 48, 768 are allowed.	ubyte_array	6	1.1
PaletteDepth	ColorDepth Enumeration	ubyte	2	1.1

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 218	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

F. Attribute Name to Data Types Table

		1		
PatternDefineID	Range of data types	sint16	105	1.1
PatternOrigin	Range of data types	sint16_xy	12	1.1
PatternPersistence	PatternPersistence	ubyte	104	1.1
	Enumeration	1.6		
PatternSelectID	Range of data types	sint16	8	1.1
PenWidth	Range of data types: zero or	ubyte	75	1.1
Deint	more Two numeric values within	uint16	76	1.1
Point		ubyte_xy uint16_xy	70	1.1
	Range of data types	sint16_xy		
PointType	DataType Enumeration	ubyte	80	1.1
PrimaryArray	Color data for colorspace	real32_array	14	2.0
T Tilliar y Allay	color data for colorspace	ubyte_array	14	2.0
PrimaryDepth	Primary Depth Enumeration	ubyte_array	15	2.0
RGBColor	Three values: 0 - 1.0 if real	real32_array	10	1.1
Repealer	or	ubyte_array		
	range of integer data type	ubjte_allaj		
ROP3	range of data types	ubyte	44	1.1
Saturation	range of data types	real32	16	2.0
SimplexPageMode	SimplexPageMode	ubyte	52	1.1
1 0	Enumeration	5		
SolidLine	0	ubyte	78	1.1
SourceHeight	1 - 65535	uint16	107	1.1
SourceType	DataSource Enumeration	ubyte	136	1.1
SourceWidth	1 - 65535	uint16	108	1.1
StartLine	0 - 65535	uint16	109	1.1
StartPoint	Range of data types	ubyte_xy	79	1.1
		uint16_xy		
		sint16_xy		
StreamDataLength	Range of data types	uint32	140	1.1
StreamName	ASCII character string	ubyte_array	139	1.1
		uint16_array		
SymbolSet	SymbolSet Enumeration	uint16	170	1.1
TextData	Any character codes in	ubyte_array	171	1.1
	range of data types	uint16_array	45	
TxMode	TxMode enumeration	ubyte	45	1.1
UnitsPerMeasure:	two positive numeric values	uint16_xy	114	1.1
xUnits, yUnits	maximum of 65535.0	real32_xy	10	2.0
WhitePointReference	range of data types	real32_array	19	2.0
WritingMode	WritingMode enumeration	Ubyte	173	2.0
XSpacingData	Range of data types—must be same size as TextData	ubyte_array	175	1.1
	array	uint16_array sint16_array		
YSpacingData	Range of data types—must	ubyte_array	176	1.1
i Spacing Data	be same size as TextData	ubyte_array uint16_array	170	1.1
	array	sint16_array		
XYChromaticities	range of data types	real32_array	18	2.0
13 I Chi Officiale Chief	range of data types	array	10	2.0

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 219	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Appendix

Attribute Value Enumerations Table

G. Attribute Value Enumerations Table

G.

The following are values used for enumerated data types through out this document. These enumerations are standardized across protocol classes. All values are listed in decimal form.

Attribute Name / Enumeration	Val	Cla ss
ArcDirection		
eClockWise	0	1.1
eCounterClockWise	1	1.1
CharSubModeArray		
eNoSubstitution	0	1.1
eVerticalSubstitution	1	1.1
ClipMode see FillMode Enumeration		
ClipRegion		
eInterior	0	1.1
eExterior	1	1.1
ColorDepth		
e1Bit	0	1.1
e4Bit	1	1.1
e8Bit	2	1.1
ColorimetricColorSpace		
eCRGB	5	2.0
ColorMapping		
eDirectPixel	0	1.1
eIndexedPixel	1	1.1
ColorSpace		
eGray	1	1.1
eRGB	2	1.1
eSRGB	6	2.0
CompressMode		
eNoCompression	0	1.1
eRLECompression	1	1.1

eJPEGCompression	2	2.0
DataOrg		
eBinaryHighByteFirst	0	1.1
eBinaryLowByteFirst	1	1.1
	•	
DataSource		
eDefault	0	1.1
DataType		
eUByte	0	1.1
eSByte	1	1.1
eUint16	2	1.1
eSint16	3	1.1
	•	
DitherMatrix		
eDeviceBest	0	1.1
	0	
DuplexPageMode		
eDuplexHorizontalBinding	0	1.1
eDuplexVerticalBinding	1	1.1
DuplexPageSide		
eFrontMediaSide	0	1.1
eBackMediaSide	1	1.1
ErrorReport		
eNoReporting	0	1.1
eBackChannel	1	1.1
(BackCh)		
eErrorPage	2	1.1
(ErrPage)		
eBackChAndErrPage	3	1.1
eNWBackChannel	4	2.0
eNWErrorPage	5	2.0
eNWBackChAndErrPage	6	2.0
FillMode		
eNonZeroWinding	0	1.1
eEvenOdd	1	1.1
LineCap		
eButtCap	0	1.1
eRoundCap	1	1.1
eSquareCap	2	1.1
eTriangleCap	3	1.1

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 220	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

G.

A -			12	
A	pp	eno	Ш	X

Attribute Value Enumerations Table

LineJoin		
eMiterJoin	0	1.1
eRoundJoin	1	1.1
eBevelJoin	2	1.1
eNoJoin	3	1.1
Measure		
elnch	0	1.1
eMillimeter	1	1.1
eTenthsOfAMillimeter	2	1.1
MediaSize Enumerations		
eLetterPaper	0	1.1
eLegalPaper	1	1.1
eA4Paper	2	1.1
eExecPaper	3	1.1
eLedgerPaper	4	1.1
eA3Paper	5	1.1
eCOM10Envelope	6	1.1
eMonarchEnvelope	7	1.1
eC5Envelope	8	1.1
eDLEnvelope	9	1.1
eJB4Paper	10	1.1
eJB5Paper	11	1.1
eB5Envelope	12	1.1
eJPostcard	14	1.1
eJDoublePostcard	15	1.1
eA5Paper	16	1.1
eA6Paper	17	2.0
eJB6Paper	18	2.0
	_	
MediaSource		
eDefaultSource	0	1.1
eAutoSelect	1	1.1
eManualFeed	2	1.1
eMultiPurposeTray	3	1.1
eUpperCassette	4	1.1
eLowerCassette	5	1.1
eEnvelopeTray	6	1.1
eThirdCassette	7	2.0
External Trays 1-248	8-255	2.0
MediaDestination		
eDefaultDestination	0	20
eFaceDownBin	0	2.0
	2	2.0
eFaceUpBin eJobOffsetBin	3	2.0
ejupoliseldili	<u>ں</u>	2.0

External Bins ²⁷ 1-251	5-255				
Orientation					
ePortraitOrientation	0	1.1			
eLandscapeOrientation	1	1.1			
eReversePortrait	2	1.1			
eReverseLandscape	3	1.1			
PatternPersistence					
eTempPattern	0	1.1			
ePagePattern	1	1.1			
eSessionPattern	2	1.1			
SymbolSet					
See Appendix O.					
SimplexPageMode					
eSimplexFrontSide	0	1.1			
TxMode					
eOpaque	0	1.1			
eTransparent	1	1.1			
WritingMode					
eHorizontal	0	2.0			
eVertical	1	2.0			
*External input trave 1 through 2/18 are					

* External input trays 1 through 248 are selected by substituting the values 8 through 255 for the enumerated values. Example, 8 = first external input tray, 9 = second external input tray, etc.

^{**} External output bins 1 through 251 are selected by substituting the values 5 through 255 for the enumerated values. Example, 5 =first external output bin, 6 = second external output bin, etc.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 221	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

H.

Appendix

LaserJet Printer Job Language and PCL XL Streams

H. HP LaserJet Printer PJL and PCL XL Streams

All PCL XL sessions on HP LaserJet Printer devices must be explicitly invoked through a PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command. There may be only one currently executing PCL XL imaging session in HP LaserJet Printers. Following the EndSession in the stream, the PCL XL session must end with a Universal End of Language command (UEL).

An example is illustrated below (see Hewlett-Packard's <u>Printer Job Language Technical</u> <u>Reference Manual</u> for more information).

Example: Invoke a PCL XL Job that will consist of a single, three page session:

<esc>%-12345X

@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCLXL <CR><LF>

- ...<PCL XL stream header>...
- ... begin session ...
- ... page 1 ...
- ... page 2 ...
- ... page 3 ...
- ... end session ...

```
<esc>%-12345X
```

The PCL XL imaging protocol provides commands that define the context of a session, or a series of page descriptions. The purpose of the session commands is two-fold. First, the **BeginSession** operator provides a mechanism to specify attributes that will span all pages. Second, the **Begin/EndSession** concept provides an encapsulation of the page descriptions so that the PCL XL protocol may be implemented in an environment other than HP LaserJet Printer PJL, where job definition is not explicitly defined.

As stated above, all PCL XL sessions must be invoked through PJL. Immediately following the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command (that is terminated with a line feed character) is the PCL XL stream header. When all pages have been described, the PCL XL session is ended with an EndSession operator. A UEL should follow immediately after the **EndSession** operator, thus ending the job. Note: if several sessions are wrapped with a single pair of UEL strings and the first job causes an error, all successive sessions wrapped by the UEL will be flushed.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 222	BLD 4600		
Hawlott Deckard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Feature I	Reference	

Appendix	Н.	LaserJet Printer Job Language and PCL XL Streams
----------	----	--

The PCL XL language in HP LaserJet Printers will read and honor the following variables that can be set through PJL.

DEFAULT_COPIESNumber of copies of each page that will be printed.DEFAULT_PLEX_MODEDuplexing enabled or disabled.DEFAULT_PLEX_BINDINGDuplex binding mode of a job.DEFAULT_MANUAL_FEEDManual Feed mode.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 223	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

I.

Appendix

LaserJet Engine/Paper Handling Features and PCL XL

I. HP LaserJet Printer Engine/Paper Handling Features and PCL XL

The attributes that influence how media is selected and moved through a printer can be divided into two groups. These groups are: attributes that have meaning to the entire print job, and attributes that have meaning to the current page. These two groups of attributes are listed below. Note that some of the attributes listed below may not be supported by all print engines.

Job (PJL) Attributes:

COPIES Sets the number of uncollated copies for each page of the job (may be overridden by the Copies attribute of the EndPage operator).

RESOLUTION Sets the print resolution to be used to render each page of the job. DUPLEX Sets the default mode to enable/disable printing on both sides of the paper (may be overridden by the duplexing attributes of the BeginPage operator).

BINDING Sets the default relationship of the front and back images on the pages printed in duplex mode (may be overridden by the duplexing attributes of the BeginPage operator).

JOBOFFSETSets the current Job Offset mode.

MANUALFEED Sets the manual feed mode. Note: Manual feed is a special case, see below.

Page Attributes:

Sets the orientation of the page.
Sets the requested MediaSize for the page.
Sets the requested Source from which to draw media for the page.
Sets the requested Destination at which to place the media following page
rendering.
Sets the requested Type of media to be used for the page.
1

In general, if a user desires to set or change Job Attributes through the data stream, this should be done through PJL, prior to the invocation of the PCL XL personality. The special case to this rule is MANUALFEED, which is discussed below.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 224	BLD 4600	
Handatt De alaand Gammanne Ganfidan tal					

Appendix	I.	LaserJet Engine/Paper Handling Features and PCL XL
----------	----	--

The user is required to specify certain Page Attributes within the PCL XL protocol, and if desired, request certain other attributes. The specification of Page Attributes should be envisioned as requests to the printer engine. Every attempt will be made to satisfy the users request. The following is a list of conditions that will be analyzed for each page to be printed.

- 1. If the printer engine can satisfy the requests, the page will be printed according to the users page attribute specifications.
- 2. If the user makes a valid request for a given set of page attributes, but the printer engine can not satisfy the request (due to hardware or front panel configuration), the user will be prompted to satisfy the request (by inserting other media, sources, etc.).
- 3. The user is required to specify **Orientation** and **MediaSize** for each page to be printed. If the user specifies invalid requests, an error or warning will be raised.
- 4. The user may optionally specify MediaSource, MediaDestination, MediaType, and PageCopies (if the printer engine supports these features). If the user does not specify these attributes, or if the user specifies invalid request for these attributes, the printer defaults will be used and a warning issued. Note that the user may specify MANUALFEED as a page attribute, by requesting MANUALFEED as the desired media source.
- 5. If the user specifies Media Selection attributes (i.e. MediaSource, MediaDestination, and MediaType) for a given page, all future pages of that PCL XL session will inherit these attributes until the Media Selection attribute(s) are specified again. Note that it is possible for the default state of all optional page attributes to be explicitly requested by the user.
- 6. If the user does not specify a MediaSource, and if MANUALFEED has been enabled through PJL (or the front panel), the job will be manually fed. MANUALFEED will be ignored if the user specifies any value for MediaSource.
- 7. If the user specifies the PageCopies attribute, that value will be used to determine how may copies of the current page to print. Only the current page will be effected by the PageCopies attribute. If the PageCopies attribute is not specified, a single page will be printed. If the PageCopies attribute is set to zero, the page will not print.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 225	BLD 4600		
Howlett Packard Company Confidential						

iewieu-Packard Company Confidential

LaserJet Engine/Paper Handling Features and PCL XL

Duplex on LaserJet PCL XL Devices

I.

Duplex nomenclature:

Page: A series of marks or commands that define a single side of a printed page. Sheet: A physical sheet of media, that contains a front side and a back side.

The behavior of duplex operation is described here:

- 1. The duplex feature can only be enabled if the duplexing hardware is installed.
- 2. Duplex is enabled through the front panel setting, or by setting the PJL DUPLEX variable, or by associated BeginPage attributes.
- 3. The duplex binding mode is enabled through the front panel setting, or by setting the PJL BINDING variable, or by BeginPage attributes.
- 4. A media source requested that is made with duplex enabled will be processed the same as if duplex is not enabled.
- 5. If duplex is enabled, the MediaSource, MediaDestination, MediaSize, and MediaType for both the front and back pages of a sheet should be identical. If these attributes for two adjacent pages differ, such that the second page was bound for the back side of the first, the first page will be ejected as a separate sheet (with the back side blank). In this condition, the next page (previously bound for the back side) would be printed on the front side of the next sheet.
- 6. Not all Custom Media Size pages can be duplexed. If a page is received that utilizes the CustomMediaSize setting that the engine cannot duplex; it will be printed simplex.
- 7. If a session is ending and if the front side of a duplex sheet has been printed. The sheet will be printed with a blank back side.

See the **BeginPage** operator for more information.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 226	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

J.

Appendix

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

J. PCL XL Device Error Reporting

Errors can be reported to the user during the course of a PCL XL session. These error reports can take on several forms. The error report can be sent to the user through the I/O stream (sometimes refereed to as "Back-Channel") if bi-directional I/O is supported. The user can also be informed about the error through the use of a printed error report.

The user is allowed to select the type of error reporting desired at **BeginSession** time. The user can set the **ErrorReport** attribute for the **BeginSession** operator to one of the selections in the **errorReportEnumeration** (see BeginSession operator description). Warnings may also be reported. Warnings are described at the end of this section.

An error report will show the following information:

- 1. The subsystem that indicated the error.
- 2. A textual error code describing the error condition.
- 3. The name of the operator being processed at the time of the error.
- 4. The operator position in the stream where the error occurred. "1" is the position of the first operator in a stream, "2" is the position of the second operator in the stream, and so on. Attribute/Value pairs do not increment the position number.

The following is an example of an error report:

PCL XL Error

Subsystem:	KERNEL
Error:	IllegalOperatorSequence
Operator:	SetColorSpace
Position:	52

Textual error codes such as "IllegalOperatorSequence" are reported when the most common user or simple user errors are detected. Numeric error codes (in hex form) are reported for the more complex error conditions. When numeric codes are reported they will be preceded by the text "InternalError." Internal error codes must be resolved through communication with factory support personnel. All font and character download errors involving problems with data format are reported as internal errors.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 227	BLD 4600
Harriett Deckard Company Confidential				

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

J.

Appendix

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

When a failure occurs during a user-defined stream, there will be two position numbers reported, separated by a semicolon (";"). The first position number is the position of the **ExecStream** operator in the parent stream. The second position number following the semicolon is the location of the operator in error in the user-defined stream.

When a Fatal error occurs in a HP LaserJet Printer device, the entire job will be flushed. The job will be flushed until a <UEL> is encountered. When multiple errors occur during a session, the error with the highest priority will be stored; all lower priority errors will be lost.

Warnings are logged internally by PCL XL at the time they occur and the job will be allowed to continue. At the end of the session, a list of warnings will be reported to the user. The form of the warning report is similar to the standard error report format except that operator positions are not logged and reported.

If an error occurs after warnings have been logged, only the error will be reported.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 228	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

K.

Appendix

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

K. PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

GENERIC OPERATOR ERRORS

PCL XL reports several error codes that apply to more than one operator in a general way. Generic operator error codes are described in this section.

Generic Errors

IllegalOperatorSequence	PCL XL read an operator that is out-of-sequence according to
InegalOperatorSequence	
	the legal sequencing of operators defined by the protocol. For
	example, a <i>ReadImage</i> occurring prior to a <i>BeginImage</i> yields
	this error.
IllegalTag	PCL XL had expected to read a data tag or operator tag and
	instead read something that is undefined for the current version
	of PCL XL.
InsufficientMemory	The amount of memory required to complete the current
	operation is unavailable.
InternalOverflow	Completing the current operation requires an amount of one or
	more internal resources that exceeds the maximum allowed.
Generic Attribute Errors	
IllegalArraySize	PCL XL may yield this error for any array that cannot be zero
	through infinity in length (see the Attribute ID table in the
	appendix for valid array sizes).
IllegalAttribute	An attribute provided to an operator is not valid for that
C	operator. For example, the <i>BeginPage</i> operator given a <i>Point</i>
	attribute yields this error.
IllegalAttributeCombination	An operator has two or more attributes that either conflict or
	do not make sense when presented together. For example,
	providing <i>BeginPage</i> with both the <i>MediaSize</i> and
	<i>CustomMediaSize</i> attribute yields this error.
IllegalAttributeDataType	The data type of the data value provided to an attribute is not
InegalAttilbuteDataType	
	valid for that attribute. For example, the single-value " <i>sint16</i> "
	data type is not valid for the Point attribute which requires two
	values: one each for the x and y coordinates of the point. The
	<i>"sint16_xy"</i> data type is valid for the Point attribute.
IllegalAttributeValue	PCL XL will yield this error if an attribute value given is out-
	of-range for the attribute value expected.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 229	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Appendix	
rependent	

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

Generic Attribute Errors (continued)

K.

MissingAttribute	An operator with required attributes is missing one or more of
	the required attributes. For example, SetCursor without the
	<i>Point</i> attribute yields this error.

Generic Cursor Errors

CurrentCursorUndefined	An operator needing the current cursor position in the current
	path found that there was no current path and therefore no current
	cursor position. For example, SetCursorRel yields this error if
	performed immediately following a <i>NewPath</i> operator.

Generic Font Errors

NoCurrentFont	An operator needing a valid current font found that no font is set
	in the current graphics state. For example, attempting to perform
	the Text or TextPath operators without a successful SetFont
	operation for the current graphics state yields this error.
BadFontData	The font and/or character description data for the current font
	operation is incompatible with the current font operation. For
	example, attempting to perform character scaling on a bitmap
	characters by setting CharScale to something other than 1.0 will
	yield this error.

Generic Data Source Errors

DataSourceNotOpen	An operator that requires data from the data source yields this error when no data source is open.
ExtraData	An operator reading the <i>default</i> data source and finding that there is more data than required for the operation yields this error.
IllegalDataLength	An operator reading the <i>default</i> data source and finding that the length of data is not either a required constant length nor a required multiple of a constant length yields this error. For example, the BezierPath operator yields this error if the length of data in the default data source is not a multiple of 3.
IllegalDataValue	An operator that reads the data source and finds that a field in the data source contains an illegal value for that operator yields this error. For example, an illegal value in the x-pair type field for the <i>ScanLineRel</i> operator yields this error.
MissingData	An operator reading the data source and finding that there is less data than is required to complete the operation yields this error.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 230	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

Appendix

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

OPERATOR-SPECIFIC ERRORS

K.

PCL XL reports several error codes that are specific to an operator. Specific operator errors are described in this section.

BeginChar Errors

CannotReplaceCharacter	An attempt was made to download a character to an internal font or to a font on a mass-storage device.
FontUndefined	The user is attempting to start a character definition with <i>BeginChar</i> , but the font name specified is undefined.

BeginFontHeader Errors

FontNameAlreadyExists	The font name given already exists. The font must be	
	removed before re-defining the header.	

BeginImage/BeginRastPattern Errors

ImagePaletteMismatch	The palette is too small or too large for the ColorDepth specified for the indexed image or pattern.
MissingPalette	There is no palette for the indexed image/pattern.
Desin Dese Wennings	

BeginPage Warnings

IllegalMediaSize	The values for MediaSize or CustomMediaSize or	
	CustomMediaSizeUnits are out of range for the current	
	device.	
IllegalMediaSource	The value for MediaSource is out of range for the current	
	device or device configuration.	
IllegalMediaDestination	The value for MediaDestination is out of range for the current	
	device or device configuration.	
IllegalOrientation	The value for page orientation is out of range for the current	
	device.	

ExecStream Errors

StreamUndefined	An attempt was made to execute an undefined stream.		
OpenDataSource Errors			
DataSourceNotClosed	A data source is already open (not closed).		
PushGS Errors			
MaxGSLevelsExceeded	The maximum number of graphics state save levels has been		
	exceeded (max = 19).		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 231	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

K.

HEWLET	Г С
--------	--------

ReadChar Errors

Removed

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

FSTMismatch	The value of the character format field is inconsistent with the		
	value of the Font Scaling Technology field in the		
	corresponding font header.		
UnsupportedCharacter	The value of the character class field represents a character		
Class	class that is not supported by the current version of PCL XL.		
UnsupportedCharacter	The value of the character format field represents a character		
Format	format that is not supported by the current version of PCL XL.		
IllegalCharacterData	The character data is in a format unrecognized by PCL XL.		
ReadFontHeader Errors			
IllegalFontData	The font header data is in a format unrecognized by PCL XL.		
IllegalFontHeaderFields	The font header Font Format, Font Scaling Technology,		
	Variety, and/or Orientation fields contain invalid values.		
IllegalNullSegmentSize	The size of the Null segment in the font header is invalid.		
IllegalFontSegment	A segment included in the font header is not defined for the		
	corresponding font scaling technology.		
MissingRequired	A segment required by the corresponding font scaling		
Segment	technology is missing.		
IllegalGlobalTrueType	The global TrueType segment is in a format unrecognized by		
Segment	PCL XL.		
IllegalGalleyCharacter	The galley character segment is in a format unrecognized by		
Segment	PCL XL.		
IllegalVerticalTx	The vertical transformation segment is in a format		
Segment	unrecognized by PCL XL.		
IllegalBitmapResolution	The bitmap resolution segment is in a format unrecognized by		
Segment	PCL XL.		
RemoveFont Warnings			
UndefinedFontNot	An attempt was made to remove an undefined font.		
Removed			
InternalFontNot	An attempt was made to remove an internal font.		
Removed			
MassStorageFontNot	An attempt was made to remove a font on a mass storage		

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 232	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

device.

Appendix	K.
прренил	17.

PCL XL Error and Warning Codes

	RemoveStream Warnings		
UndefinedStreamNot	An attempt was made to remove an undefined stream.		
Removed			
InternalStreamNot	An attempt was made to remove an internal stream.		
Removed			
MassStorageStreamNot	An attempt was made to remove a stream on a mass storage		
Removed	device.		
SetBrushSource/SetPenSource Errors			
ColorSpaceMismatch	The color attribute for SetPen/SetBrush (i.e. RGBColor or		

ColorSpaceMismatch	The color attribute for SetPen/SetBrush (i.e. RGBColor or
	GrayLevel) does not match the ColorSpace at the current
	graphics state level. The ColorSpace was either set by default
	(at BeginPage) or by the most recent SetColorSpace operator.
RasterPatternUndefined	The value given for PatternSelectID does not identify a raster
	pattern.

SetClipReplace/SetClipIntersect/SetClipRectangle Errors

ClipModeMismatch	The ClipRegion attribute is "eExterior" and the ClipMode is
	"eNonZeroWinding." When the ClipRegion is "eExterior"
	the ClipMode must be "eEvenOdd."

SetFont Errors

FontUndefined	An attempt was made to set a font that was not defined in the
NoSubstituteFound	device. A font substitution could not be found by PCL XL.
SymbolSetRemap	The font is defined, but unusable with the requested symbol
Undefined	set.

SetFont Warnings

"font name" substituted	An attempt was made to set a font that was undefined in the
for "font name"	device. A substitution was found and made by PCL XL.

Stream Header Errors

UnsupportedBinding	PCL XL does not support the binding requested in the stream header.
UnsupportedClassName	The class name is unknown to PCL XL (e.g. "PCL-XY").
UnsupportedProtocol	The protocol class number and/or revision is unsupported by PCL XL.
IllegalStreamHeader	The stream header is in a format unrecognized by PCL XL.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 233	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

L.

Appendix

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

L. PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

PCL XL supports TrueType and bitmap font support for protocol class 1.1.

For non-volatile fonts, class 1.1 supports HP LaserJet Printer SX, 300 and 305 format font entities that are stored in mass storage or ROM.

PCL XL supports TrueType and bitmap fonts downloaded by applications on an on-demand basis.

PCL XL supports a single TrueType and bitmap font header format, leveraged from PCL Format 16 for downloading fonts through the language operators.

Refer to the PCL Technical Reference Manual and the PCL Implementor's Guide and Draft Appendix for background information to the information in this appendix.

The PCL XL Font Format 0 Header

The PCL XL font header is a modified form of PCL Format 16. This allows support of TrueType and bitmap characters.

Byte	MSB	LSB	Byte
0	Format = 0	Orientation	1
2	Mapping		3
4	Font Scaling Technology Variety = 0		5
6	Number Of Characters		7

The font header for PCL XL Format 0 is shown below:

PCL XL does not support Intellifont rendering in the printer. Intellifont characters should be rendered into bitmap characters on the host and downloaded as bitmap glyphs.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 234	BLD 4600
Hawlott Packard Company Confidential				

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

Definitions

Format (UBYTE)

PCL XL download format flag. Value = 0.

L.

Orientation (UBYTE)

Specifies the orientation of characters in a bitmap font. PCL XL supports the following values:

Value	Orientation	
0	Portrait	
1	Landscape	
2	Reverse-Portrait	
3	Reverse-Landscape	

For TrueType fonts, this field should be set to 0.

Font Scaling Technology (UBYTE)

This field specifies the font technology to be used to scale the characters. PCL XL supports the following values:

Value	Font Scaling Technology	
1	TrueType	
254	Bitmap	

Variety (UBYTE)

Meaning depends on the value of Font Scaling Technology. For TrueType fonts this field must be zero.

Mapping (UINT16)

Specifies the native mapping for the font in the PCL-style symbol set format.

Unlike PCL, where fonts are considered bound or unbound, in PCL XL every font is considered to have a native mapping. A font that PCL considers unbound, PCL XL considers as having a native mapping of Unicode.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 235	BLD 4600

Appendix	L.	PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators
----------	----	---

A font can be remapped if there is such a mapping in the printer. For example, a font whose native mapping is Unicode could be remapped to Roman-8 if a Roman-8 to Unicode mapping is available. (This is what PCL calls 'binding' an unbound font to Roman-8.)

Number of Characters (UINT16)

Specifies the number of characters that will be downloaded for this font. Used by Font Manager to allocate cache memory for downloaded characters.

Note: This value excludes 'special' glyphs, such as glyph pieces and vertical substitutes.

Segmented Font Data

The segmented font data immediately follows the PCL XL Font Header. Each segment contains three parts: Segment Identifier (UINT16), Segment Size (UINT16) and Data Segment.

Byte	15(MSB)	8	7	(LSB)0	Byte
0	1 st segment, segment ID	1			
2	1 st segment, segment size		3		
4					5
6	data segment	7			
$6 + 1^{st}$ segment size	2 nd segment, segment ID				
	2 nd segment, segment size				
	-			-	
	data segment				
	MORE				
			S	EGMENTS	
	NULL segment ID = 0xFFFF				
	NULL segment size $= 0$				

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 236	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

Bitmap Supported Segments

L.

PCL XL supports the following font segments for bitmap Fonts:

Bitmap Resolution Segment (required)

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

Vendor Information Segment (optional)

New for PCL XL format 0. An all-purpose segment that can be used by ISV's to store any extraneous font information (copyright, etc.).

<u>NULL</u> Segment (required)

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

TrueType Supported Segments

PCL XL supports the following font segments for TrueType Fonts:

<u>G</u>lobal <u>T</u>rueType Segment (required)

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

<u>Galley Character Segment (optional)</u>

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

Vertical Transformation (Substitution) Segment (optional)

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

Vendor Information Segment (optional)

New for PCL XL format 0. An all-purpose segment that can be used by ISV's to store any extraneous font information (copyright, etc.).

<u>NULL</u> Segment (required)

Leveraged from PCL font format 16 without modification.

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

PCL XL Font Header Operators

L.

BeginFontHeader

This operator signals the beginning of the font header download. It provides information about the font that is used to prepare PCL XL's font database: format, name. A ReadFontHeader operator must follow this operator.

ReadFontHeader

Allows arbitrary chunks of the PCL XL font header and segmented font data to be downloaded. With this operator, host memory requirements can be optimized (the entire font header need not be buffered on the host). Either another ReadFontHeader operator or an EndFontHeader operator must follow this operator.

EndFontHeader

Signals the end of font header download. Although this seems to serve the same purpose as the NULL segment, it provides easier fault recovery and fits well into the structure of the PCL XL language.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 238	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

PCL XL Font Header Operator Sequence

L.

The following illustration shows how the above operators are to be used:

BeginFontHeader	
ReadFontHeader	PCL XL Font Header
	1 st Font Segment
ReadFontHeader	
	2 nd Font Segment
ReadFontHeader	3 rd Font Segment
	4 th Font Segment
	NULL Segment
EndFontHeader	

Note that the data sent with each ReadFontHeader operator need not be one complete segment, although this may be the simplest implementation for our driver.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 239	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

PCL XL Character Formats

L.

Bitmap Character Format

PCL XL's bitmap character format is a modified version of PCL5e's Bitmap character format. The descriptor size field has been removed. The continuation field has also been removed, since continuation blocks are not supported. The orientation field has been removed, since that is sent in the font header. The delta-x field has been removed, since text is escape encapsulated. The format field must equal 0. The class field must equal 0 for uncompressed bitmaps. (Another class value may be added later for compressed bitmaps.)

Byte	15(MSB)	8	7	(LSB)0	Byte
0	Format =0 Class=0				1
2	Left Offset	3			
4	Top Offset	5			
6	Character Width	7			
18	Character Height	9			
10	Bitmap Character Data	11			

PCL XL's bitmap character format is shown below:

Using the Format 1 Class 0 character definition assumes that the TrueType 'hmtx' and 'hhea' tables have already been downloaded as part of the GT font segment of the downloaded font header. These tables store left side bearing and advance width values for all glyphs in the font. For optimized RAM usage, this format should only be used if most or all of the font glyphs are actually downloaded and used.

For better use of RAM when only printing a few of a downloaded TrueType font's characters, remove the 'hmtx' and 'hhea' tables from the GT segment of the font's header and use the Format 1 Class 1 character description. This configuration includes fields for the glyphs left side bearing and advance width values.

PCL XL's TrueType character Format 1 Class 1 is shown below:

Byte	15(MSB)	8	7 (LSB)0	Byte
0	Format=1		Class=1	1
2	Character Data Size			3
4	Left Side Bearing			5

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 240	BLD 4600		
Howlett Deakand Company Confidential						

Appendix	Appendix L. PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators				
6		Advance Width	7		
8		Glyph ID	9		
10		TrueType Glyph Data			

When printing with the eVerticalRotated WritingMode and using a downloaded proportional font with Format 1 Class 0 or 1 character definitions, it is assumed that the TrueType 'vmtx' and 'vhea' tables have already been downloaded as part of the GT font segment of the downloaded font header. These tables store the topside bearing values for all glyphs in the font. For optimized RAM usage, this format should only be used if most or all of the font glyphs are actually downloaded and used.

For better use of RAM when only printing a few of a downloaded TrueType font's characters, remove the 'vmtx and 'vhea tables from the GT segment of the font's header and use the Format 1 Class 2 character description. This configuration includes fields for the glyphs left side bearing and advance width values. (Note: Advance height values are not used by PCL-XL; therefore, they are not part of the Class 2 definition).

Byte	15(MSB)	8	7 (LSB)0	Byte
0	Format=1		Class=2	1
2	Character Data Size	3		
4	Left Side Bearing	5		
6	Advance Width	7		
8	Top Side Bearing	9		
10	Glyph ID	11		
12	TrueType Glyph Data			

PCL XL's TrueType character Format 1 Class 2 is shown below:

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 241	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

PCL XL Feature Reference	HEWLETT
--------------------------	---------

Appendix	L.
Appendix	L.

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

TrueType Character Format

PCL XL's TrueType character format is a modified version of PCL's TrueType character format. The descriptor size field has been removed, since variable length descriptors are not supported. The continuation field has also been removed, since continuation blocks are not supported. The format field must equal 1. The class field must equal 0, 1, or 2.

Byte	15(MSB) 8	7 (LSB)0	Byte
0	Format=1	Class=0	1
2	Character Data Size		3
4	Glyph ID		5
6	TrueType Glyph Data		7

PCL XL's TrueType character format is shown below:

PCL XL Character Definition Operators

BeginChar

Specifies, by name, the download font with which to associate the following download characters. A ReadChar operator must follow this operator.

ReadChar

This operator is used to download a single character. One of its parameters specifies the character code. Embedded data containing the definition of a single character in one of the above-described formats *must* be sent with this operator. Using a character code of 0xFFFF will specify 'Special' glyphs. Either another ReadChar operator or an EndChar operator must follow this operator.

EndChar

Signals the end of character downloading.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 242	BLD 4600
Hawlett Deckard Company Confidential				

PCL XL Font Formats and Font Definition Operators

Character Definition Operator Sequence

L.

The following illustration shows how the above operators are to be used:

BeginChar	
ReadChar	Character Data
ReadChar	Character Data
ReadChar	Character Data
EndChar	

Note that each ReadChar operator *must* be followed by the data for one complete character.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 243	BLD 4600
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential				

PCL XL Feature Reference	

Table of Raster Operations

M. Table of ROP3 Operations

M.

The following table shows the mapping between input values and their logical operations. Note that the logical operations are specified as RPN (reverse polish, "postfix" notation) equations. Note that the operations assume RGB color space where white=1 and black=0. Here is a key to understand what the ROP values mean:

S	5 =	Source		a	=	AND		
]	P =	Paint		0	=	OR		
1	D =	Destination		n	=	NOT		
		Destination		n X	=	EXCLUS	SIVE OF	ł
DOD	T		46	PSDP	XOX	1	95	DPan
ROP	Function		47	PSDn			96	PDSxa
#			48	PSna			97	DSPDSaoxxn
0	0		49	SDPn	aon		98	DSPDoax
1	DPSoon	-	50	SDPS	OOX		99	SDPnox
2	DPSona		51	Sn			100	SDPSoax
3	PSon		52	SPDS	aox		101	DSPnox
4	SDPona	_	53	SPDS			102	DSx
5	DPon	_	54	SDPo	х		103	SDPSonox DSPDSonoxxn
ő	PDSxnon	_	55	SDPo	an		104	DSPDSonoxxn
7	PDSaon	-	56	PSDP	oax		105	PDSxxn
8	SDPnaa	_	57	SPDn	ох		106	DPSax PSDPSoaxxn
9	PDSxon		58	SPDS	XOX		107	PSDPSoaxxn
10	DPna	-	59	SPDn	oan		108	SDPax
11	PSDnaon		60	PSx			109	PDSPDoaxxn
12	SPna	-	61	SPDS	onox		110	SDPSnoax
13	PDSnaon		62	SPDS	naox		111	PDSxnan
14	PDSonon	-	63	PSan			112	PDSana
15	Pn		64	PSDn	aa		113	SSDxPDxaxn
16	PDSona	-	65	DPSx	on		114	SDPSxox
17	DSon		66	SDxP	Dxa		115	SDPnoan
18	SDPxnon		67		anaxn		116	DSPDxox
19	SDPaon		68	SDna			117	DSPnoan
20	DPSxnon		69	DPSn	aon		118	SDPSnaox
21	DPSaon		70	DSPD	aox		119	DSan
22	PSDPSanaxx		71	PSDP	xaxn		120	PDSax
23	SSPxDSxaxn		72	SDPx	а		121	DSPDSoaxxn
24	SPxPDxa		73	PDSP	Daoxxn		122	DPSDnoax
25	SDPSanaxn		74	DPSD			123	SDPxnan
26	PDSPaox		75	PDSn			124	SPDSnoax
27	SDPSxaxn		76	SDPa	na		125	DPSxnan
28	PSDPaox		77	SSPx	DSxoxn		126	SPxDSxo
29	DSPDxaxn		78	PDSP	XOX		127	DPSaan
30	PDSox		79	PDSn	oan	-	128	DPSaa
31	PDSoan		80	PDna		-	129	SPxDSxon
32	DPSnaa	7	81	DSPn	aon	4	130	DPSxna
33	SDPxon	コー 「	82	DPSD		4		
34	DSna	7	83	SPDS	xaxn	4	131	SPDSnoaxn
35	SPDnaon	コ り り	84	DPSo	non	4	132	SDPxna
36	SPxDSxa	7	85	Dn		4	133	PDSPnoaxn
37	PDSPanaxn	コ り り	86	DPSo	Х	4	134	DSPDSoaxx
38	SDPSaox		87	DPSo		4	135	PDSaxn
39	SDPSxnox	コ り り	88	PDSP	oax	4	136	DSa
40	DPSxa		89	DPSn	OX	4	137	SDPSnaoxn
41	PSDPSaoxxn	7	90	DPx DPSD		4	138	DSPnoa
42	DPSana		91		onox	4	139	DSPDxoxn
43	SSPxPDxaxn		92	DPSD	XOX	4	140	SDPnoa
44	SPDSoax		93	DPSn	oan	4		SDPhoa
45	PSDnox		94	DPSD	naox	J	141	SDRSX0XN
		_						

REV: p1.8DATE: 06Jan1998DWG NO:PAGE 244BLD 4600Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential

М.

Table of Raster Operations

142	SSDxPDxax
143	PDSanan
144	PDSxna
145	SDPSnoaxn
146	DPSDPoaxx
140	SPDaxn
	DEDDEagur
148	PSDPSoaxx
149	DPSaxn
150	DPSxx
151	PSDPSonoxx
152	SDPSonoxn
153	DSxn
154	DPSnax
155	SDPSoaxn
156	SPDnax
157	DSPDoaxn
158	DSPDSaoxx
159	PDSxan
160	DPa
161	PDSPnaoxn
162	DPSnoa
163	DPSDxoxn
164	PDSPonoxn
165	PDxn
166	DSPnax
167	PDSPoaxn
168	DPSoa
169	DPSoxn
	D
<u>170</u> 171	DPSono
171	SPDSxax
172	DPSDaoxn
173	DSPnao
175	DPno
176	PDSnoa
177	PDSPxoxn
178	SSPxDSxox
179	SDPanan
180	PSDnax
181	DPSDoaxn
182	DPSDPaoxx
183	SDPxan
184	PSDPxax
185	DSPDaoxn
186	DPSnao
187	DSno
188	SPDSanax
189	SDxPDxan
190	DPSxo
191	DPSano
192	PSa
193	SPDSnaoxn
194	SPDSonoxn
195	PSxn
196	SPDnoa
197	SPDSxoxn
198	SDPnax
199	PSDPoaxn
200	SDPoa
200	SPDoxn
201	

202	DPSDxax
203	SPDSaoxn
204	S
204	SDPono
	SDPono
206	SDPhao
207	SPno
208	PSDnoa
209	PSDPxoxn
210	PDSnax
211	SPDSoaxn
212	SSPxPDxax
213	DPSanan
214	PSDPSaoxx
215	DPSxan
216	PDSPxax
217	SDPSaoxn
218	DPSDanax
219	SPxDSxan
220	SPDnao
221	SDno
222	SDPxo
223	SDPano
224	PDSoa
225	PDSoxn
226	DSPDxax
227	PSDPaoxn
228	SDPSxax
229	PDSPaoxn
230	SDPSanax
231	SPxPDxan
232	SSPxDSxax
233	DSPDSanaxxn
234	DPSao
235	DPSxno
236	SDPao
237	SDPxno
238	DSo
239	SDPnoo
240	P
241	PDSono
242	PDSnao
243	PSno
244	PSDnao
245	PDno
245	PDSxo
247	PDSano PDSao
248	
249	PDSxno
250	DPo
251	DPSnoo
252	PSo
253	PSDnoo
254	DPSoo
255	1

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 245	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix	N.	Modified Backus-Naur Form
----------	----	---------------------------

N. Modified Backus-Naur Form

The legal operation sequence of the PCL XL Imaging Protocol is described using a modified Backus-Naur form (BNF). The form is used in this document to specify the legal execution sequence of imaging protocol operators and the format of attribute lists.

BNF allows the user to provide a keyword that defines a class of syntax tokens. This token-class can then be further defined by a set of rules specified by BNF. An example showing how to use BNF to further define the keyword *digit* is shown below:

digit ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9

The rule for replacing *digit* above may be read as follows "a keyword digit may be replaced by the symbol 0, the symbol 1,..., or the symbol 9." The vertical bars in the example represent the "or's" in the previous description.

symbol	meaning
::=	may be replaced by
	choose one among the vertical bars for replacement
&	choose all among the ampersands for replacement in any order
{ }	choose the enclosed items for replacement one time
{ } _n	choose the enclosed items for replacement n times
{ } ₀₊	choose the enclosed items for replacement zero or more times
{ } ₁₊	choose the enclosed items for replacement one or more times
{ } _{opt}	this item is optional for replacement (not required)

The various symbols that can be used in BNF rule are listed in the table below:

There are also special meanings for the tokens contained within the rules as shown below:

token format	meaning
first character is a lower-case letter	the token may be replaced by another rule (is not a terminal token)
first character is an upper-case letter	the token is a terminal value where further meaning is specified by the system or other documentation
first two characters are "e_"	the token is an enumerated type that is one value selected from a sequence of integer values greater than or equal to zero
"any text within double quotes"	a terminal value expressed in natural language
digits (1,2,3)	any digit (whole or fractional) are terminal tokens

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 246	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Symbol Set Selection Table

O. Symbol Set Selection

0.

The PCL XL **SetFont** operator requires the user to select the symbol set to be used for the font. This section provides a listing of some of the standard symbol sets available. Users should reference *The Book of Characters* (available from HP: P/N 5091-5154E) for the most up-todate symbol set listings and descriptions. For the symbol sets available in a specific product, see that product's *Software Application Notes*.

PCL XL uses an integer number to select a symbol set. This number maps to the code used by legacy PCL. The code used by legacy PCL is a number followed by a capital letter A through Z (i.e. "19U"). The following formula may be used to convert the legacy PCL code to the PCL XL symbol set number:

PCL XL symbol set number =

(PCL symbol set number * 32) + (ordinal of letter... where 'A'=1, 'B'=2, etc.)

Example for converting PCL symbol set code "19U" to PCL XL symbol set number:

(19 * 32) + (21) = 629

Symbol Set Name	PCL	PCL XL	
	Symbol Set Code	Symbol Set Number	
3 of 9 Barcode	0Y	25	
Alternate	11P	368	
Alternate Caps	23J	746	
Astrology 1	24L	780	
Bit Paired APL	1P	48	
Carta	20L	652	
Chess	23L	748	
CODABAR Barcode	5Y	185	
Code 11 Barcode	7Y	249	
Code Page 864 Latin/Arabic	10V	342	
Cyrillic	1R	50	
Cyrillic ASCII (8859/5-1986)	0R	18	
DeskTop	7J	234	
Devanagari	2D	68	
Document	8J	266	
Expert	10P	336	
Fractions	19J	618	

Symbol Set Selection Table

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 247	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

0.

Symbol Set Selection Table

Fraktur 12P 400 Greek-8 8G 263 Hebrew-7 0H 8 Hebrew-8 8H 264 HP Block Characters 1L 44 HP European Spanish 7S 243 HP German 0G 7 HP Latin Spanish 8S 275 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Ralian 01 9 I			
Hebrew-7 0H 8 Hebrew-8 8H 264 HP Block Characters 1L 44 HP European Spanish 7S 243 HP German 0G 7 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Latin Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 15: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 16: Portuguese 2K	Fraktur	12P	400
Hebrew-8 8H 264 HP Block Characters 1L 44 HP European Spanish 7S 243 HP German 0G 7 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 25: French (obsolete)	Greek-8	8G	263
HP Block Characters 1L 44 HP European Spanish 7S 243 HP German 0G 7 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Latin Spanish 8S 275 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese	Hebrew-7	0H	8
HP European Spanish 78 243 HP German 0G 7 HP Large Characters (264x) 0C 3 HP Latin Spanish 8S 275 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 168 531 HP-GL Dorafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 22: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 75: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian<	Hebrew-8	8H	264
HP German OG 7 HP Large Characters (264x) OC 3 HP Latin Spanish 8S 275 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Daynload 16S 531 HP-GL Daynload 16S 531 HP-GL Daynload 16S 531 HP-GL Daynload 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 21: German 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K	HP Block Characters	1L	44
HP Large Characters ($264x$)0C3HP Latin Spanish8S 275 HP Spanish1S51HP-GL Download16S531HP-GL Drafting17S563HP-GL Special Symbols18S595HPL5U181Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode1Y57Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode4Y153ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version2U85ISO 4: United Kingdom1E37ISO 6: ASCII0U21ISO 10: Swedish3S115ISO 11: Swedish0S19ISO 13: Katakana1K43ISO 14: JIS ASCII0I9ISO 15: Italian0I9ISO 16: Portuguese4S147ISO 17: Spanish2S83ISO 21: German1G39ISO 25: French (obsolete)0F6ISO 57: Chinese2K75ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian0D4ISO 61: Norwegian Version 21D36ISO 84: Portuguese5S179ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/2 Latin 44N142	HP European Spanish	7S	243
HP Latin Spanish 8S 275 HP Spanish 1S 51 HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 <t< td=""><td>HP German</td><td>0G</td><td>7</td></t<>	HP German	0G	7
HP Spanish1S51HP-GL Download16S531HP-GL Drafting17S563HP-GL Special Symbols18S595HPL5U181Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode1Y57Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode4Y153ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version2U85ISO 4: United Kingdom1E37ISO 6: ASCII0U21ISO 10: Swedish3S115ISO 11: Swedish0S19ISO 13: Katakana1K43ISO 14: JIS ASCII0K11ISO 15: Italian0I9ISO 16: Portuguese4S147ISO 17: Spanish2S83ISO 25: French (obsolete)0F6ISO 57: Chinese2K75ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian0D4ISO 61: Norwegian Version 21D36ISO 62: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	HP Large Characters (264x)	0C	3
HP-GL Download 16S 531 HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 55: German 1G 39 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 62: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin	HP Latin Spanish	8S	275
HP-GL Drafting 17S 563 HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 51: Iorinese 2K 75 ISO 62: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 62: Prench 1F 38 ISO 63: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin	HP Spanish	1S	51
HP-GL Special Symbols 18S 595 HPL 5U 181 Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 62: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin	HP-GL Download	16S	531
HPL5U181Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode1Y57Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode4Y153ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version2U85ISO 4: United Kingdom1E37ISO 6: ASCII0U21ISO 10: Swedish3S115ISO 11: Swedish0S19ISO 13: Katakana1K43ISO 14: JIS ASCII0K11ISO 15: Italian0I9ISO 16: Portuguese4S147ISO 17: Spanish2S83ISO 21: German1G39ISO 62: French (obsolete)0F6ISO 57: Chinese2K75ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian0D4ISO 61: Norwegian Version 21D36ISO 84: Portuguese5S179ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	HP-GL Drafting	17S	563
Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode 1Y 57 Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode 4Y 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 37: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110	HP-GL Special Symbols	18S	595
Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode $4Y$ 153 ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version $2U$ 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom $1E$ 37 ISO 6: ASCII $0U$ 21 ISO 10: Swedish $3S$ 115 ISO 11: Swedish $0S$ 19 ISO 13: Katakana $1K$ 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII $0K$ 11 ISO 15: Italian $0I$ 9 ISO 16: Portuguese $4S$ 147 ISO 17: Spanish $2S$ 83 ISO 21: German $1G$ 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) $0F$ 6 ISO 57: Chinese $2K$ 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian $0D$ 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 $1D$ 36 ISO 84: Portuguese $5S$ 179 ISO 85: Spanish $6S$ 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 $0N$ 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 $2N$ 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 $3N$ 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 $4N$ 142	HPL	5U	181
ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version 2U 85 ISO 4: United Kingdom 1E 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 62: French 1F 38 ISO 63: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 64: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 65: French 1F 38 ISO 64: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2	Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode	1Y	57
ISO 4: United Kingdom IE 37 ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode	4Y	153
ISO 6: ASCII 0U 21 ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 2: Int'l Reference Version	2U	85
ISO 10: Swedish 3S 115 ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 4: United Kingdom	1E	37
ISO 11: Swedish 0S 19 ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 6: ASCII	0U	21
ISO 13: Katakana 1K 43 ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 10: Swedish	3S	115
ISO 14: JIS ASCII 0K 11 ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 11: Swedish	0S	19
ISO 15: Italian 0I 9 ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 13: Katakana	1K	43
ISO 16: Portuguese 4S 147 ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 14: JIS ASCII	0K	11
ISO 17: Spanish 2S 83 ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 15: Italian	01	9
ISO 21: German 1G 39 ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 16: Portuguese	4S	147
ISO 25: French (obsolete) 0F 6 ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 17: Spanish	2S	83
ISO 57: Chinese 2K 75 ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 21: German	1G	39
ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 0D 4 ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2 1D 36 ISO 69: French 1F 38 ISO 84: Portuguese 5S 179 ISO 85: Spanish 6S 211 ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 0N 14 ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 25: French (obsolete)	0F	6
ISO 61: Norwegian Version 21D36ISO 69: French1F38ISO 84: Portuguese5S179ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/3 Latin 33N110ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	ISO 57: Chinese	2K	75
ISO 69: French1F38ISO 84: Portuguese5S179ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/3 Latin 33N110ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian	0D	4
ISO 84: Portuguese5S179ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/3 Latin 33N110ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	ISO 61: Norwegian Version 2	1D	36
ISO 85: Spanish6S211ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/3 Latin 33N110ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	ISO 69: French	1F	38
ISO 8859/1 Latin 10N14ISO 8859/2 Latin 22N78ISO 8859/3 Latin 33N110ISO 8859/4 Latin 44N142	ISO 84: Portuguese	55	179
ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 85: Spanish	6S	211
ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 2N 78 ISO 8859/3 Latin 3 3N 110 ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142	ISO 8859/1 Latin 1	0N	14
ISO 8859/4 Latin 4 4N 142		2N	78
	ISO 8859/3 Latin 3	3N	110
ISO 8859/5 Latn/Cyrillic 10N 334	ISO 8859/4 Latin 4	4N	142
	ISO 8859/5 Latn/Cyrillic	10N	334

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 248	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Appendix O.	Symbol	Set Selection Table		
ISO 8859/6 Latin/Arabic 11N 366				
ISO 8859/7 Latin/Gree	k	12N	398	
ISO 8859/8 Latin/Hebr	ew	7H	232	
ISO 8859/9 Latin 5		5N	174	
ITC Zapf Dingbats Ser	ies 100	11L	364	
ITC Zapf Dingbats Ser	ies 200	12L	396	
ITC Zapf Dingbats Ser	ies 300	13L	428	
JIS Kanji-1		50K	1611	
JIS Kanji-2		51K	1643	
Kana-8		8K	267	
Korean-8		9K	299	
Legal		1U	53	
Line Draw-7		0L	12	
Line Draw-7 (same as	0L)	0B	2	
Line Draw-8	·	8L	268	
Lining Figures		21J	682	
Math-7		0M	13	
Math-7 (same as 0M)	Math-7 (same as 0M)		1	
Math-8		8M	269	
Matrix 2 of 5 Barcode		2Y	89	
MC Text		12J	394	
MICR		100	335	
Microsoft Publishing		6J	202	
MSI/Plessey Barcode		6Y	217	
OCR-A		00	15	
OCR-B		10	47	
OCR-M		20	79	
OEM-1		7U	245	
Old Style Figures		18J	586	
Ornaments		21L	684	
PC Cyrillic		3R	114	
PC-1004		9J	298	
PC-8 Code Page 437		10U	341	
PC-8 D/N - Danish/No	rwegian	11U	373	
PC-8 Latin/Greek		12G	391	
PC-8 T Turkish	PC-8 T Turkish		308	
PC-850 - Multilingual		12U	405	
PC-851 Latin/Greek		10G	327	
PC-852 Latin 2		17U	565	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 249	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Appendix O. Symbol Set	t Selection Table	
PC-857 Turkish	16U	533
PC-860 Portugal	20U	661
PC-861 Iceland	21U	693
PC-862 Latin/Hebrew	15H	488
PC-863 Canada French	23U	757
PC-865 Norway	25U	821
Pi Font	15U	501
Pi Set #1	31L	1004
Pi Set #2	32L	1036
Pi Set #3	33L	1068
Pi Set #4	34L	1100
Pi Set #5	35L	1132
Pi Set #6	36L	1164
PS ISO Latin 1	11J	362
PS ITC Zapf Dingbats	10L	332
PS Math	5M	173
PS Text	10J	330
reserved (Specials)	***Q	n/a
Roman Extension	0E	5
Roman-8	8U	277
Small Caps and Lining Figures	22J	714
Small Caps and Old Style Figures	17J	554
Sonata	20S	659
Swash Characters	16J	522
Symbol	19M	621
Tax Line Draw	2L	76
Tech-7	1M	45
Teletex	10T	340
TEX Math Extension	11M	365
TEX Math Italic	13M	429
TEX Math Symbol	12M	397
Thai-8	0T	20
Turkish-8	8T	276
Typewriter Paired APL	0P	16
Universal Greek & Math Pi	10M	333
Universal News & Commercial Pi	22L	716
UPC/EAN Barcode	8Y	281
USPS ZIP	15Y	505
Ventura International	13J	426

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 250	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

0.

Appendix	
прренил	

Symbol Set Selection Table

Ventura ITC Zapf Dingbats	9L	300
Ventura Math	6M	205
Ventura US	14J	458
Windows 3.0 Latin 1	9U	309
Windows 3.1 Latin 1	19U	629
Windows 3.1 Latin 2	9E	293
Windows 3.1 Latin 5	5T	180
Windows 3.1 Latin/Cyrillic	9R	306
Windows 3.1 Latin/Greek	9G	295
Wingdings	579L	18540

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 251	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

P.

Appendix

HP LaserJet Printer Internal Font Selection

Ρ. HP LaserJet Printer Internal Font Selection

The PCL XL SetFont operator requires the user to name the font to be used in all following Text operators for the current graphics state level. The font name for downloaded fonts is userdefined. However, this font name must not be the same as the device's internal fonts. For the internal fonts available in a specific product, see that product's Software Application Notes.

In HP LaserJet Printers, the internal font name is a multi-byte field of fixed length. The multibyte field contains two sub-fields. The first sub-field contains the base font name and is leftjustified in the internal font name field. The second field contains the character enhancements (i.e. bold, italic, condensed, etc.). The second sub-field is optional, occupies the bytes unused by the base font name, and is right-justified in the internal font name field.

Typeface	field length	Base Font Name	Enhance
Albertus Extra Bold	16 bytes	Albertus	Xb
Albertus Medium	16 bytes	Albertus	Md
Antique Olive	16 bytes	AntiqOlive	
Antique Olive Bold	16 bytes	AntiqOlive	Bd
Antique Olive Italic	16 bytes	AntiqOlive	It
Arial	16 bytes	Arial	
Arial Bold	16 bytes	Arial	Bd
Arial Bold Italic	16 bytes	Arial	BdIt
Arial Italic	16 bytes	Arial	It
CG Omega	16 bytes	CG Omega	
CG Omega Bold	16 bytes	CG Omega	Bd
CG Omega Bold Italic	16 bytes	CG Omega	BdIt
CG Omega Italic	16 bytes	CG Omega	It
CG Times	16 bytes	CG Times	
CG Times Bold	16 bytes	CG Times	Bd
CG Times Bold Italic	16 bytes	CG Times	BdIt
CG Times Italic	16 bytes	CG Times	It
Clarendon Bold Condensed	16 bytes	Clarendon	CdBd
Coronet	16 bytes	Coronet	
Courier	16 bytes	Courier	
Courier Bold	16 bytes	Courier	Bd
Courier Bold Italic	16 bytes	Courier	BdIt
Courier Italic	16 bytes	Courier	It
Garamond Antiqua	16 bytes	Garamond Antiqua	
Garamond Halbfett	16 bytes	Garamond	Hlb

The following table provides examples of the internal font name field format used in HP LaserJet **Printers**:

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 252	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Р.

Appendix

HP LaserJet Printer Internal Font Selection

Garamond Kursiv	16 bytes	Garamond	Krsv
Garamond Kursiv Halbfett	16 bytes	Garamond	KrsvHlb
Letter Gothic	16 bytes	LetterGothic	
Letter Gothic Bold	16 bytes	LetterGothic	Bd
Letter Gothic Italic	16 bytes	LetterGothic	It
Line Printer ON	16 bytes	Line Printer	0N
Line Printer 10U	16 bytes	Line Printer	10U
Line Printer 11U	16 bytes	Line Printer	11U
Line Printer 12U	16 bytes	Line Printer	12U
Line Printer 1U	16 bytes	Line Printer	1U
Line Printer 2N	16 bytes	Line Printer	2N
Line Printer 5N	16 bytes	Line Printer	5N
Line Printer 8U	16 bytes	Line Printer	8U
Marigold	16 bytes	Marigold	
Symbol (αβχδεφ)	16 bytes	Symbol	
Times New	16 bytes	TimeNewRmn	
Times New Bold	16 bytes	TimeNewRmn	Bd
Times New Bold Italic	16 bytes	TimeNewRmn	BdIt
Times New Italic	16 bytes	TimeNewRmn	It
Univers Bold	16 bytes	Univers	Bd
Univers Bold Condensed	16 bytes	Univers	CdBdIt
Italic			
Univers Bold Italic	16 bytes	Univers	BdIt
Univers Medium	16 bytes	Univers	Md
Univers Medium Condensed	16 bytes	Univers	CdMd
Univers Medium Condensed Italic	16 bytes	Univers	CdMdIt
Univers Medium Italic	16 bytes	Univers	MdIt
Wingdings (ତେନୁଲୁ≏ኺズ)	16 bytes	Wingdings	

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 253	BLD 4600		
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential						

Compression Methods

Q. Compression Methods

Q.

The PCL XL **BeginImage** and **BeginRastPattern** operators allow the user to specify compression methods for the image and pattern data. A form of run-length encoding compression is supported for protocol class 1.1 of PCL XL. JPEG compression has been added to protocol class 2.0 of PCL XL.

PCL XL Run Length Encoding Compression Method (eRLECompression)

The PCL XL RLE compression method employs control bytes followed by data bytes. Each control byte in the compressed data sequence is a signed, two's complement byte.

If bit 7 of the control byte is zero ($0 \le \text{control byte} \le 127$) the bytes following are *literal*. Literal bytes are simply uncompressed data bytes. The number of literal bytes following a control byte is one plus the value of the control byte. Thus, a control byte of 0 means 1 literal byte follows; a control byte of 6 means 7 literal bytes follow; and so on.

If bit 7 of the control byte is 1 (-127 <= control byte <= -1), the byte following the control byte will occur two or more times as decompressed data. A byte following a control byte in this range is called a *repeat* byte. The control byte's absolute value plus one is the number of times the byte following will occur in the decompressed sequence of bytes. For example, a control byte of -5 means the subsequent byte will occur 6 times as decompressed data.

A control byte of -128 is ignored and is not included in the decompressed data. The byte following a control byte of 128 is treated as the next control byte.

It is more efficient to code two consecutive identical bytes as a repeated byte, unless these bytes are preceded and followed by literal bytes. Three-byte repeats should always be encoded using a repeat control byte.

The following is an example of PCL XL RLE compression encoding where tokens within single quotes are single byte character values and the numeric tokens are single byte numbers.

<u></u>							0			
Compressed Bytes	-5	`Ι΄	0 'S	′ -1	`E′					
Uncompressed Bytes	'Ιʻ	'`I	′`I′	`ΙΊ	`I′	`I′	`S′	`E′	`E′	

PCL XL JPEG Compression Method (eJPEGCompression).

JPEG is an acronym for "**Joint PhotographicExperts Group**." This groups has been working under the auspices of three major international standards organizations – the **ISO**, **CCITT and IEC** – for the purpose of developing a standard for color image compression. This JPEG software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 254	BLD 4600		
Hawlott Dackard Company Confidential						

PCL XL Feature	HEWLETT PACKARD		
Appendix	Q.	Compression Methods	

The JPEG implementation in PCL XL protocol class 2.0 decodes gray-scale or color image data in JPEG baseline encoded format. All information required for decoding the image is contained within the JPEG signaling parameters, which accompany the encoded data in the compressed data stream.

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 255	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Index

PCL XL Feature Reference Index

Index

ArcPath operator, 145 attribute ID, 33 attribute ID number to attribute name table, 210 attribute ID tag, 33 Attribute Lists format specification, 27 attribute name to attribute ID number table, 212 attribute value enumerations table, 216 Backus-Naur modified form, 242 BeginChar operator, 65 BeginFontHeader operator, 61 BeginImage operator, 171 BeginPage operator, 45 BeginRastPattern operator, 178 BeginScan operator, 185 BeginSession operator, 41 BeginStream operator, 196 BezierPath operator, 147 BezierRelPath operator, 149 binary operator and data syntax, 36 binary stream operator example, 37 bolding characters, 93 Brush defining the paint source for the brush, 83 Chord operator, 152 ChordPath operator, 153 Clip Path intersecting the clip path, 109, 110 setting a clipping rectangle, 37, 111 setting the clip mode for clip path construction, 114 setting the clip path to the imagable area on the page, 112 CloseDataSource operator, 59 CloseSubPath operator, 140 closing a subpath, 140 Color Space setting the color space, 80 Comment operator, 55 Comments adding a comment, 55 Compression format, 250 copies, 219 CTM

reverting to the default CTM for a page, 134 Cursor setting the absolute cursor location, 77 setting the relative cursor location, 78 Data Sources closing a data source, 59 opening a data source, 57 data type tag, 33 data type to tag value table, 209 Data Type to Tag Value Table tag values for data types, 209 Destination Operand, 120 Duplex, 219, 222 Duplex binding mode, 219 Ellipse operator, 155 EllipsePath operator, 156 EndFontHeader operator, 64 EndImage operator, 175 EndPage operator, 52 EndRastPattern operator, 183 EndScan operator, 187 EndSession operator, 43 EndStream operator, 198 Engine Features, 220 error and warning codes, 225 Error Reporting, 223 ExecStream operator, 199 fill mode, setting the, 100 font format bitmap, 230 TrueType, 230 Fonts adding characters to a path, 191 beginning a character definition for a font, 65 beginning a font header definition, 61 ending a font header definition, 64 internal font selection, 248 painting characters to a page, 189 reading character definitions, 66, 68 reading font headers, 62 selecting the current font, 97 setting the angle for character rotation, 90 setting the bold value for characters, 93 setting the scaling factor for characters, 91 setting the shearing factor for characters, 92 setting the substitution mode for characters, 95

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 256	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Index

PCL XL Feature Reference Index

setting the WritingMode for characters, 96 Graphics State popping (restoring) the graphics state, 74 pushing (saving) the graphics state, 75 Halftoning setting the dither matrix, 131 Images beginning an image definition, 171 ending an image definition, 175 reading an image definition, 173 setting the dither matrix, 131 line cap, setting the, 103 line dash style, setting the, 105 line join, setting the, 104 line width, setting the, 107 LinePath operator, 158 LineRelPath operator, 160 Manual Feed, 219 miter limit, setting the, 102 NewPath operator, 141 oblique characters, 92 OpenDataSource operator, 57 operator name to tag value table, 208 operator tag, 34 Operators format of specifications, 28, 29, 30 legal sequences for operators, 26 origin, defining the page origin, 135 Pages beginning the definition of, 45 defining the origin on a page, 135 ending the definition of, 52 setting the page rotation, 136 setting the scale of the page coordinate system, 137 Paint Operand, 119 PaintPath operator, 142 Palette setting the palette in the color space, 80 PaletteData, 214 Paths adding a bezier to a path, 147 adding a chord to a path, 153 adding a pie to a path, 164 adding a rectangle to a path, 167 adding a relative bezier to a path, 149 adding a rounded rectangle to a path, 169 adding an arc to a path, 145 adding an ellipse to a path, 156

adding characters to a path, 191 adding lines to a path, 158 adding relative lines to a path, 160 closing a subpath, 140 constructing a new path, 141 painting a path, 142 replacing the current path with the clip path, 113 setting the dash style, 105 setting the fill mode for paths, 100 setting the line cap shape, 103 setting the line join shape, 104 setting the miter limit, 102 setting the pen width, 107 Patterns beginning a raster pattern definition, 178 downloading a raster pattern definition, 181 ending a raster pattern definition, 183 Pen setting the paint source for the pen, 86 setting the width, 107 Pie operator, 163 PiePath operator, 164 PJL and PCL XL Streams, 218 PopGS operator, 74 PushGS operator, 75 ReadChar operator, 66, 68 ReadFontHeader operator, 62 ReadImage operator, 173 ReadRastPattern operator, 181 ReadStream operator, 197 Rectangle operator, 166 RectanglePath operator, 167 RemoveStream operator, 200 **RLE** Compression format. 250 ROP2 Equivalents in the ROP3 Set, 125 **ROPs** destination operand, 120 introduction, 115, 118 paint operand, 119 setting a ROP3, 128 source image operand, 118 table of ROP3s, 240 rotating characters, 90 rotating the page coordinate system, 136 RoundRectangle operator, 168 RoundRectanglePath operator, 169 scaling characters, 91

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 257	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					

Index	

PCL XL Feature Reference Index

	~ ~ ~
scaling the page coordinate system, 137	SetPageOrigin operator, 135
Scan Lines	SetPageRotation operator, 136
beginning a scan line definition, 185	SetPageScale operator, 137
ending a scan line definition, 187	SetPaintTxMode operator, 126
reading a scan line, 186	SetPathToClip operator, 113
ScanLineRel operator, 186	SetPenSource operator, 86
Sessions	SetPenWidth operator, 107
beginning a session, 41	SetROP operator, 128
ending a session, 43	SetSourceTxMode operator, 127
SetBrushSource operator, 83	shearing characters, 92
SetCharAngle operator, 90	Source Image Operand
SetCharAttributes, 96	definitions, 118
SetCharAttributes operator, 96	Symbol Set Selection, 243
SetCharBoldValue operator, 93	syntax for binary operators and data, 36
SetCharScale operator, 91	tag values for operators, 208
SetCharShear operator, 92	tag values for operators and data types, 203
SetCharSubMode operator, 95	tags, 203
SetClipIntersect operator, 109, 110	Text operator, 189
SetClipMode operator, 114	TextPath operator, 191
SetClipRectangle operator, 37, 111	Transparency Mode
SetClipToPage operator, 112	setting the paint transparency mode, 126
SetColorSpace operator, 80	setting the source transparency mode, 127
SetCursor operator, 77	Transparency Modes, 121
SetCursorRel operator, 78	User-Defined Streams
SetFillMode operator, 100	beginning a stream definition, 196
SetFont operator, 97	ending a stream definition, 198
SetHalftoneMethod operator, 131	executing a stream, 199
SetLineCap operator, 103	reading a stream definition, 197
SetLineDash operator, 105	removing a stream definition, 200
SetLineJoin operator, 104	vertical characters, 96
SetMiterLimit operator, 102	warning and error codes, 225
SetPageDefaultCTM operator, 134	white space, 35
-	A .

REV: p1.8	DATE: 06Jan1998	DWG NO:	PAGE 258	BLD 4600	
Hewlett-Packard Company Confidential					